

A  
Geographical Description  
OF THE  
VVORLD.

DESCRIBING  
*Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.*  
With all its Kingdoms, Countries, and  
Common-Wealths. Their Situations, Manners of the  
People, Customs, Fashions, Religions, and  
GOVERNMENTS.

TOGETHER,  
With many Notable *Historicall* Discourses  
therein contained.

---

---

LONDON,  
Printed by John Streater, 1659.

ERRATA.

Page 4. Line 9. for, *Thamis*, read *Thanais*: line 18. for, but, r. but: putting *from* before *it*. p. 6. l. 1. after *Scotland*, r. one of whose Isles *Hethy*, use the Gothish Tongue from the *Norwegians*, and l. 3. after *Antients*, r. by reason of its situation. p. 42. l. 2. for, new, r. now. p. 44. l. 9. joyn *Syra*, *Phœnicia*, together, and r. *Syrophenicia*. p. 49. l. 14. for, 1350, r. 3350. p. 63. l. 39. for, fabulous, r. *Sabulous*. p. 66. l. 13. make *Ethiopia Asiatica* one word, and put a period before *Chaldea*. p. 91. l. 30. after *it*, r. *it*. pag. 94. l. 1. put a period at outward. p. 94. l. 28. & 29. r. the death of his son *Micipsa*, *Jugurtha Micipsa's* adopted son. p. 97. l. 41. for *Town*, r. *Tower*. p. 102. l. 16. after *Odman*, dele comma. p. 115. l. 19. after *Wine*, puta comma. p. 123. l. 26. after *them*, r. *thither*. p. 128. l. 46. before *whose*, r. *with*. p. 131. l. 41. for *Cuba*, r. *Cuba*. p. 132. l. 20. for 1467, r. 1497. p. 147. l. 15. after *found*, r. or their extraordinary bignesse: p. 153. l. 23. before *Supper*, r. *the*. p. 169. l. 46. for, *the*, r. *them*.



*Here place the Map of the World.*



A  
Geographical Description  
OF THE  
VVORLD.

**T**He ancient Geographers; and Poets, Orators, and Historians (who learned the parts of the World's situation from them) have described onely those Lands which they knew, and which they judged habitable. We professe, that many places were to them unknown: and those which they believed were forsaken either through heat or cold, we know are inhabited in many places. There are six general Parts of the World: the *Arbique* or North; *AntarBique* or South; *Europe*, *Africa*, *Asia*, called the old parts, because they were known to the Antients, and *America*, (comprehending under it *Magellanica*) called the New World, because newly discovered within this two hundred years.

To the *Arbique* belong, 1. The Country under the North Pole, unknown. 2. *Greenland*, which lying at 80 degrees of Latitude, bears grasse and green herbs, from whence also it took its name. 3. *Newland*. 4. *Iceland*, which is now subject to the King of *Denmark*. 5. *Nova Zemla*, (which though it be four degrees more Southerly than *Greenland*; yet it is altogether naked, and without pasture, an Island stinking with flesh-devouring beasts) with the *Hyperborean* Sea, and two *Narrow Seas*. *Waygaz* and *Davis*, whereof the one is more Easterly, the other bending more to the West.

To the *AntarBique* are to be referred those vast Countries, which lying under the South Pole, are longly and largely extended through the cold, temperate, and torrid Zone: where not onely

A a a a

Peter

*Peter Ferdinand a Spaniard* preached; but also are commendable for the constitution of the Ayre and soyl, and largeness of the Countries; equalizing *Europe* and *Africa* taken both together.

But the dispose and order of the other four parts is on this wise; *Asia* is to the East, to which *Africa* is joynd from the South, and partly also to the West. *Europe* is joynd to *Asia* from the West and North. *America*, a little farther toward the West; and lastly, *Magellanica*, directly toward the South. In all parts of the World are to be considered, first, their bounds towards the climates, and so a distinction from other neighbouring parts; after that, their chief accidents: And lastly, their natural portions, to wit, the chief Mountains, Seas and Rivers.

**E**UROPE (which is thought to have taken its name from *Euro*, a Tyrian; whom some make the daughter of *Agenor*; others of *Phœnix*; others, a Nymph of the Ocean, as the Poets in their fables) is reckoned the first among the parts of the World, both because we inhabit it, and some chief Geographers have inhabited therein; also because it is more manured than other parts, and because it is more famous for the warlike deeds of the *Macedonians* and *Romans*. It is partly Northern, partly Western, between the Tropick of *Cancer* and the Pole Arcticque. Its longitude begins from the utmost part of Spain and the Atlantick Ocean, and ends at the River *Thanaïs*, now called *Asaw*. But that length of Europe is limited by some to 60 degrees, to one of which (passing thorow the midst of Europe) do answer almost 10 German miles. Others have computed Europe's longitude from the River *Thanaïs* to *Hercules strait*, to continue 760 German miles. But others measure the length thereof by fewer miles, to wit, from the City *Compostella* to *Constantinople*, which is 600 German miles. But from its latitude, that is, from South to North, according to most, is contained only 44 degrees, beginning from *Sicilie*, where the Elevation of the Pole is 80 degrees, even to that region of the North in which the elevation of the Pole is 80 degrees; so that Europe hath 660 German miles in breadth; and so it is longer than broader. But others extend its breadth to 54 degrees, to wit, from *Sicilie* even to the very North Pole itself. It is also bounded almost on every side with the Sea. From the East which lyeth to *Asia*, it is bounded with the *Ægean* Sea, likewise with the *Euxine* Sea, with *Mœotis* fenne, and the River *Thanaïs*. From the West it is terminated with the Atlantick strait or narrow Sea. From the South, with the Mediterranean and Hercules strait. From the North it is bounded with the Britain Sea; but now others shut up Europe with the utmost bounds of the Icie Sea. Europe falls into the 4th and 9th Climate, between 10 and 20 Parallels. It is the least of all parts of the World; yet the most worthy part: which its excellency depends, 1. On the temperature of the ayr. 2. On the fruitfulness of all things. 3. From the endeavour of tillage,

Tillage, which is here greater then in others. 4. From its populousness. 5. From the study of Mechanick Arts: for there are more cunning Workmen and Architects in *Europe*, than in any other part of the World. 6. From the study of liberall Arts; which both in respect of Languages, and also of Disciplines, do more flourish in *Europe*; so that in no part of the World more famous books are written and set forth, Schools do no where more flourish, than in *Europe*. Seventhly, From its Empires, which are no where greater and famouiser than in EUROPE: and so from its Justice or Right, Discipline or Government, and Laws. Eighthly and lastly, from Christ's Religion, which is no where more frequently and freely preached and professed than there. And *Pliny* long ago said, *Europe* was the nourisher of the Conquering people of all Nations, not to be compared to *Asia*, and *Africa* in bignesse, but in vertue: It's Countries are partly Continents, partly Pen-insulæ or almost Islands, and Islands. The Countries that are Continents, are *Spain*, *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, *Sclavonia*, *Greece*, *Hungary*, *Poland*, with *Lituania*, and *Borussia*, under which is contained *Muscovy*, or white *Russia*. It's Peninsulæ are chiefly *Norway*, *Swehland*, *Gotthland*. The Islands in the Ocean, are *England* and *Scotland*, *Ireland*. In the Mediterranean Sea, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*; *Corfica*, *Creet*, at this day called *Candy*, *Majorica* Island, and *Minorica*. Kingdomes in *Europe*, are chiefly Ten, 1. The *Spanisb*. 2. The *Englisb*, under which are the *Scottisb* and *Irishb*; now having changed the name of Kingdome into a Protectourship. 3. The *Danishb*, under which is *Norway*. 4. The *Swedisb*, under which is the *Gotthisb*. 5. The *Polonian*. 6. The *Hungarian*. 7. The *Bohemian*. 8. The *German*. 9. The *French*. To which may be added the *Italian*, although (at this day) it fall not under the name of a Kingdome. But the head of *Europe* was once called *Rome* toward the West, but *Constantinople* toward the East; whence some think the *Romane* Emperour sets a twoheaded Eagle in his Arms; to wit, that one may look toward the East, to *Constantinople*; the other toward the West, to *Rome*. Tongues throughout *Europe* are especially three. The *Roman* with the *Italians*, *French*, and *Spaniards*. The *Teutonick*, among the *Helvetians*, *Germans*, *Bavarians*, *Svedes*, *Norwegians*, *Danes*, *Englisb*, and most of the *Belgians* or Low-Countries. The *Sclavonian* in *Sclavonia*, *Polonia*, *Bohemia*, *Hungary*. But all particular Countries have divers Dialects in their own Tongue, and in some places Languages are heard, whereof there is no commerce or agreement with others; as in *Britain*, *Armorica*, *Navarre*, &c. The Seas of *Europe* are three. 1. The Ocean. 2. The Mediterranean Sea, which beginning from the outmost part of *Spain*, about the Islands *Gades*, is carried from the West, through the South into the North, where after ward it is called the *Euxine*-Sea, although some may think the *Mediterranean* to flow from the *Euxine*-Sea: Lastly, the third Sea of *Europe*, is the *Baltick*, which beginning from the *Danish* Hellepont, and the City *Lubeck*, is extended about

about an hundred and fifty Miles between *Saxony, Pomerania, Sweitland, Borussia, Livonia*, and the opposite shores of *Denmark*, and *Finland*, even to *Wiburg* toward the East. The chief Rivers of *Europe*, are *Danubium*, which extends it self to 300 *Germane* Miles, and rising six Miles above *Tubinge*, receiving sixty small Rivers into it, poures forth it self through *Germany, Hungary, Bulgaria, Servia, Thrace*, with seven Mouths into the *Euxine Sea*. Another River is *Rhene* (separating *France* from *Germany*): after that follows *Albi, Istula, Borysbhenes, Thamie*. The principall Mountains in *Europe*, are the *Alps*, which seperate *Germany*, and *Spain*, from *Italy*; then follow the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which seperate *France* from *Spain*, likewise the *Carpathian* Mountains. And these things suffice of *Europe* in generall: The situation, Riches, and commodities of whose severall Countries, together with their Religion, I shall (for brevity sake) but onely name.

**BRITAIN** (which was once called *Albion*, not so much from the fabulous reports of the Grecians, from *Albion* the son of Neptune; but according to the Latines, *ab albis rupibus*, its white rocks seen on the shoar) is, though not the King, yet Queen of Islands, being the very biggest in the World, except *Java*, being 1835 miles about; and is bounded on the South with *France*, on the North with the Northern Ocean: it was called *Brittain*, from *Brit*, signifying coloured or painted; and *Tayn*, a Nation: (for the Inhabitants were wont to paint their bodies, to appear the more fearful to their enemies): *Brutus* the Trojan's coming thither, and denominating the same, being not so well grounded on true History. It is divided into three parts in general; *England, Scotland, and Wales*. *England* (so named, from the *Angles*, or *Englisch Saxons* enjoying it) is the chief Country of the three, whose head-City, *London*, is both ancient, as being built by *Lud* divers years before *Rome*, and also populous, and very Merchantable by reason of the fair and sweet fresh River *Thames*: which by the Seas force ebbeeth and stoweth above 60 miles into the Land, more than any in *Europe*: of whose beautifull Towns, stately Buildings and Gardens about it, a German said,

*we saw so many woods and Princely Bowers,  
Sweet fields, brave Palaces, and stately Towers:  
So many Gardens drest with curious care,  
That Thames with Royall Tiber may compare.*

**SCOTLAND** (sometimes called *Albania*, and whose Scottish-men which keep their ancient speech still, call it *Albain*) is the Northern part of *Brittain*: which the two Rivers *Tweed* and *Solvay* divide from *England* toward the South. It was named *Scotland*, from *Scoti, Scitti, or Scythi*, a people of *Germany*, unto whose Northern parts, even the name of *Scythia* was given: which people seizing on a part of *Spain*, and then on *Ireland*, possessed the

the West part of this Country in the year 424. The people are divided into Highlanders and Lowlanders, according to the Countie's situation: many of the former being uncivil, if not barbarous. Among the many Provinces herein, is *Louden*, (once called *Pitland*, or a Country, hilly, and without trees) in which stands *Edenborough*, the Mother City, the abode of the Scottish Kings, before that, after the death of *England's* Queen, *Elizabeth*, all *Brittain* was (by King *James* of *Scotland*, who was next heir to *England's* Crown) united under one King: and since more than that, made one Common-wealth, under a Protector, through the Conquest of *Scotland* by the English. It is 480 miles in length, (though narrow) and 160 longer than *England*, which yet is much broader than it.

**WALES** (separated from *England* on the East; whose most certain limit, is a great Ditch reaching from the River *Wye*'s flowing into *Severn* unto *Chester*, where *Dee* runs into the Sea; and called *Claudh Offa*, or *Offa's* Ditch, King of the *Mercians*, by whom it was made,) is generally conceived to be so named, from the Brittain's fleeing thither from the Saxons, who had seizure of *England*: *Walls* or *welshmen*, importing Aliens. Some derive it from *Idwallo*, *Cadwallader's* son, who retired hither with his few Brittain's. But the Brittons bringing their pedigree from the Gauls, whom the French still call *Galloys*, and the Country, *Galles*, (thence Saxon-like, *G*, being changed into *w*, is *walloys* or *walles*, and so *wales*, (some also of *France* being called *walloons*) makes some to be of this opinion. It is the least of the three Countries, containing four Cities; and was called a dominion or Princedome, a Title given to the English Kings eldest son: by means of *Edward* the first, who caused his Wife to be delivered at *Carnarvon* of a young son *Edward*; whom the British Lords swore to obey; when as before they mainly withstood to have a general English Vice-gerent over them.

The chief Merchandises are, *Wool*, *England's* staple commodity, whose Cloath divers Nations buy before any other; *Tin*, *Lead*, *Beer*; (*Gold* and *Silver* Mines there are none); besides plenty of *Corn* and *Cattle*, especially in *England* and *Wales*, for *Scotland* is in some places lean and barren; *Wolves* also the whole Island is free of. Their Religion, since deserting *Rome*, is *Calvinism* generally; Yet *England* (in its Bishops times) had the doctrine of *Geneva*, but the Ceremonies of *Rome*; from which (then) there were some dissenters. *Scotland* came nearer to *Geneva* in both. But of late years, though the Ceremonies be laid aside also; yet are there many who make separation both in doctrine and discipline, from that Church.

There are also many lesser Islands belonging to *Brittain*, as the thirty two Isles of *Orkney*, or *Orcades*, Northward of *Scotland*, whose chief is *Pomonia*; whose head town is *Kirkwall*; who in latter times were held by the *Normans*, or *Norwegians*, till that

King

King in 1266, surrendred them to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*, by reason of its situation. North of these is *Shetland*, supposed by many to be *Thule*, the utmost Island known to the antients, one of whose Isles, *Helby*, use the *Gothish* tongue from the *Norwegians*: and for that Marriners call it *Thylensell*, under which *Thule* is couched: Yet *Iceland* (of which hereafter) is generally conceived to be *Thule*, it being the remotest part of the Northern World: but weightier reason out of *Solinus* and *Tacitus*, are against it. Likewise there are 44 Hebrides or Western Islands, on the West of *Scotland*, bought also of *Magnus* of *Norway*, by *Alexander*, whose Inhabitants called *Red-Shanks*, are like the wild Irish in behaviour and speech; in one of which, (to wit) *Jona*, is the chief Town *Sodore*, notable for the *Scottish* Kings Sepulchres. *Scilly* Islands situated 24 miles from the West of *Cornwall* in *England*, are 145 in all, ten whereof are onely esteemed, as *Scilly*; the others Denominater, *Armath*, &c. Whither also the *Romans* banished condemned men, to work in their Mines. The *Dutch* call them *Sorlings*. Other Islands lie dispersed, and belong to *Englands* Common-Wealth: whereof the chief are five; two whereof, *Jersey*, and *Guernsey*, are the onely remainders of *France* to the *English*, *Jersey* being the bigger and fruitfuller, containing twelve Towns or Villages; the other, 10 Parishes. They are 20 Miles asunder, lying nigh to *Normandy* and *Britain* in *France*, and using the *French* tongue. *Wight* Island (which being severed from the main Land by a narrow strait of the Sea, and but a mile over in one place, may well be said to be of *England*, though not in *England*) lyeth Southward from thence, being 20, or 21 miles long, and 12 broad, and is strongly seated and strengthened, whose chief Town at this day is *Newport*, a small mile from whence is *Carisbrook* Castle, very strongly situated: there was wont to be arms therein for 5000 men: and in every Village a piece of Ordnance for defence. It belongs to *Hampshire*; and did (it seems) appertain to the *Britains*, from whom it was taken by *wolphar* King of *Mercia*. *Anglesey* (once the seat of the *Druides*, and bordering on *Carnarvonshire* of *Wales*) is accounted a shire thereof: which containing formerly a multitude of Towns and Villages in so little room, being but 20 miles long, and seventeen broad, hath now the chief, *Newburg*, *Beaumaris*, and *Aberffraw* on its South-side. *Man* Island, situated 25 miles from the South of *Cumberland*, the North of *England*, is thirty miles long, and fifteen broad in the broadest place: and whose chief Towns are *Ruffin*, or *Castle Town*: and *Balacuri*. It hath seventeen Parishes. Their Language is *Norwegian* and *Irish*, mixt; they are said to have two good properties; to hate thieving and begging. On a Hill herein called *Scafull*, both *England*, *Ireland*, and *Scotland*, may (in clear weather) be seen. This Countrey preserving venomous creatures alive brought into it, ended the controversy between *England* and *Ireland* concerning it. And here also is that wonderfull thing wherewith *Gerard* the Herbarist ends his book, to wit, *Gesebred* of

of rotten Wood, falling (from Trees) into the Water. It belonged (after divers seizures, sale, and gift) unto the *Stanlies*, Earls of *Darby*, called *Kings of Man*, the last of whom, being beheaded (a few years since) for engaging against *Englands* Commonwealth: the power they there had, was lost, if not the very title, together with his life.

There are (moreover) Northern Islands lying in the *Scythick* Sea or *Icy Ocean* so called: by the *Cymbrians*, the dead; by *Tacitus*, the dull or slow Sea: the chief whereof are *Greenland* under the cold Zone; yet known to have grasse; and they say, there are people that dwell in Caves, delighting in witchcraft. *Iceland*, to be mentioned elsewhere. *Freezland*, nor *Frisia* in *Belgium*, almost as big as *Ireland*. *Nova Zemla*: And lastly, that which *Sir Hugh Willoughby* discovered in 1553; whereabouts, he was with his men frozen to death, going to find out a new way towards *Cathai* and *China*: which design, others prosecuting, have gone to the River *Oli*, the Eastern Confines of *Muscovie*, which is notwithstanding, but half way to *China*.

These Islands have their several Commodities even as *Brittain* to whom they appertain. The *Orcades* are in a measure populous and fertile, and *Pomonia* is well stored with Tin and Lead. *Scilly* Islands are stored with Grasse, Grain, and Lead. *St. Maries* being sufficiently fruitful. *Man* hath not onely enough Corn, Cattle and Fish for it self, but sends good store into other Countries. *Anglesey*, for its abundance of necessaries for man's life, is called *Mam Cymry*, that is, the Mother of *wales*. *Wight* hath plenty of all sustenance, whose sheep bear fine Wooll, and Trees, store of fruit. *Jersey* abounds in grain; and of sheep, most, with 4 horns, of whose Wooll they make *Jersey*-stockings. *Garnsey* (formerly *Sarnia*) is well enough, though inferiour (as was said) to *Jersey* in fruitfulness. As for their Religion, 'tis according to that of the main Island, onely *Jersey* and *Garnsey* have long followed *Genevas* Church-Discipline: which is much affected by the Protestant Ministers of *Fraunce*.

**I R E L A N D** (called by some Antients, *Hibernia*, also *Juerinia*, *Jerne*, *Ogygia*, &c. and by the *Irish*, *Erin*. Yet it hath (by some) been termed *Scotia*, because the *Scotti* came from *Spain*, and dwelt here) lyeth between great *Britain* (for *Ptolomy* calls it little *Britain*) and *Spain*, having *England* on the East, divided by a Tempestuous Sea, of about a dayes sayling. *Cambden* saith its 400 miles long, and 200 broad. And some do affirm; that from *Knockbrandon* unto *Caraogh* in the North of *Ulster* (which is the length) is 320 Irish miles: and from *Dublin* to *Crough Patrick*, by West of *Galloway* (which is the breadth) is 200 Miles. It hath five principal Provinces, *Leinster* on the East, in whose County of *Dublin*, stands *Dublin*, the Mother City of that Nation: built by *Harald Hafsager*; the first King of *Norway*: Which was (after the *English* Conquest) peopled by *Bristol-men*; here the Deputy of *Ireland*

*Ireland* is a large Island; where is also an University. *Dunster*, on the South; *Conaught* on the West, *Ulster* on the North, and *Meath* in the Mid-land. *John of England*, was first intituled Lord of *Ireland*; *Henry* the eighth, in 1542 was in an *Irish* Parliament declared King thereof; yet *Ireland* stood in terms of wildness and non-subjection, (too tedious here particularly to express) till the Rebellion of *Tyrone*, towards the end of the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, which ending in his own overthrow, crushed the *Irish* Nobilitie over-power, and made a full conquest of the whole land. But in of late years bloodily breaking out again, occasioned a second Conquest of that people, and a confinement of them unto one Province. Some are conformable to civility, but the *Kerns* or wild *Irish* exceeding barbarous. They are generally strong and nimble: and will skip over the bogs (of which there are many) without sinking, whereas others cannot do so. The Ayre being Rainy, is moist and Rheumatick; so that both inhabitants, as well as strangers, are much troubled with Catarrhs, and the Bloody Flux: It is hilly, Moorish, and full of Woods, exposed to Winds, and many pools, even in the top of the highest Mountains. There is much Cattle, wherefore they abound in Milk, Cheese, and Butter; their Corn is but short and small; and through the cold winds there blowing, and the Suns want of force in Autumn, the Grapes do not very well Ripen. Yet they neither much seek shade in Summer, nor fire through Winters rigour. There are good Herbes, and light, for that Countries journies, called Hobbeyes. They abound in fish, both of Sea and fresh Water; The chief River being *Shennin*, *Sinei*, or *Shannon*, which runs from *Ulster*, two hundred miles, to the *Vergilian* Sea, and is Navigable sixty miles. Much Fowl there is, but no Storks, Pies, or Nighthals. No hurtfull beasts are there, besides Wolves and Foxes. But there is no venomous beast or Serpent at all. Whence one hath truly spoken in her behalf, although somewhat Heathenishly----

*I am that Island, which in times of old,  
The Greeks did call, Hibernia, Icie cold.  
Secur'd by God and Nature from this tear,  
Which gift was given to Crete, Jove's Mother dear,  
That poisonous Snakes should never here be bred,  
Or dare to bisse, or hurtfull venom shed.*

From the time that this Island received an outward profession of Christianity, which was in 335, by means of a woman among the *Picts*, (when *Fiacomare* reigned in *Scotland*) who preached to its *Queen*, being familiar with her, who winning the King, the people were thereby disposed to receive a baptism; who lived in the *Romish* Religion till *Henry* the eighth his time: for then *Protestant* Religion began to be preached; and since, there planted by *Queen Elizabeth*: who notwithstanding being generally ad-

dicted to the former, have made that the subject of two notable Rebellions. Now there is the same toleration as to sects and opinions as in *England*; it having renewed its Plantations by *English*; (onely the most exact and innocent ones still suffer in both) for 'tis all but one Common-wealth.

**F**RANCE (called at first *Gallia*, whose ancient Inhabitants were called *Gaules*, from *γᾶλα*, milk, they being of a white colour,) is of large extent, according to the old division of *Gaule* *Cisalpine*, and *Transalpine*. *Cesar* in his Commentaries divideth it into *Gaule Belgick*, *Celick*, and *Aquitanic*. But to take the whole Realm of *France* as it is now taken; and measuring it from East to West directly, that is, from the Isle of *Heisant*, unto the banks of *Rhine* which divides from *Germany*, it is little more in length, than 300 *French* leagues, that is, 600 *English* miles. On the East lye the *Alps*, dividing it from *Italy*; as doth *Mount Jura*, separating it from the *Suisses*. On the South where it joyns to *Spain*, it hath the *Pyrenean* Mountains; and in more large places, the *Mediterranean* Sea: on the North, the *British* Ocean: on the West, the *Aquitane* Sea. To say little or nothing of the warlike offspring of *Japhet*, whose sixth son, *Mesech*, is reported to have first peopled it in the year of the World, 1806, (and who were then very sparing in their diet: with whom, the *Romans* at first fought rather to preserve themselves, than in hope of conquest: and who under the conduct of *Brennus*, (365 years after the building of *Rome*) discomfiting the *Romans* at the River *Allia*, sacked the City, and besieged the Capitol: so that for terror of them, after their expulsion by *Camillus*, they made a Law, That if ever the *Gaules* came again, the very Priests should be forced to war, and their (afterwards) spoiling and ransacking the Temple at *Delphos*, where the Pestilence visiting the survivors going into *Asia*, gave name to the Countrey called *Gallatia*. It was called *France*, from the *Francones*, a people of *Germany*, who with the *Burgundians* and *Goths*, wrested it from the *Roman* Monarchy in its declining state: (*Cesar* after 40 years resistance, having by valour and fortune (but more through their own divisions) brought them under tribute) and dividing it into three parts amongst them, *Charlemain* King of the *Francones*, or *Franks*, quite ruining the *Goths* Kingdom: his successours by degrees, almost nullified the *Burgundian* also; who are now a very populous Nation: over-much headlong and rash in both Martial and Civil affairs, as was observed also in *Cesar's* time. *Florus* saying, That their first onset was greater or fiercer than of men, but the second lesse than of women. It is divided into many Provinces, the chief whereof are 24, (leaving out *Lorraine*, *Savoy*, and *Geneva's* Signiory) as *Aquitane*, *Anjou*, *Normandy*, *Burgundy*, the Isle of *France*, &c. in which stands the Metropolis *Paris*, called of old *Lutetia*, from its clayey-soyl, said to be 10 miles in compasse, and to be built in *Amaziah's* time, King of *Judah*; the Provinces are governed by eight principal

cipal Parliaments. They are given very much to Tennis, and exceedingly to dancing; whose poor Peasants are kept as low in slavery, as their Gentry exalted in pride and vanity; inventing and following abundance of fashions in their apparel, to please their giddy phantasies: and of which the English are too much their imitators: between whom at this day, there is a solemn League, joyning against the Spaniard *vi & armis*, with might and main. Amongst all the battles that this Nation hath fought both with the English, Spaniard, and others: they never had any very famous Captains besides *Charls* the Great; who was (by the Pope's Donative) the founder of the Western Empire, and called, One of the three Christian Worthies: and also *Henry* the 4th, their King, in whose modern valour *France* glorieth.

*France*, its Riches (besides *Paris* the Metropolis, which draws to it most of the Silver of *France*, and also much from *Italy*, *Spain*, *England*, *Germany*, and almost all *Europe*) are various, according to the divers Provinces thereof; fine Flax, linnen Cloath, Wines, Iron, Steel, Serges, Hair-cloath, Chamlets, Tapestries, oyl of Walnuts, Corn, Cheese, Woad, Parchment, enamel'd works, Hogs, Horses, and other Cattle, Hemp, &c. All the soyl of *France* being good for somewhat. Their Religion is of two sorts, the *Romish* and *Calvinist*; they of the latter being called *Hugonots*, from *Hugo's* gate in *Tours*, wherethey first began, and at which they went out to private assemblies; at whose first rise the *Romanists* began to root them out by the sword, as they did them; (And they massacring these Protestants three times, at *Merindall* in 1545. *Chabriers*, with whose young Women and Maids they so inhumanely dealt, that most dyed suddenly after. At *Paris* in 1572, more closely contrived: for, a marriage being solemnized between *Henry* of *Navarre* chief of the Protestant party, and the King's sister *Margaret*, as an assurance of peace made with the Protestants: at which, the Prince of *Conde*, Admiral *Coligni*, &c. were present. At midnight, the bell ringing out, the King of *Navarre* and *Conde* were taken prisoners, the Admiral villanously slain in his bed, with 30000 and upward, of the chief of that Religion;) but for one head cut off, there coming up seven; and the King considering they were all his Subjects, in the end renewed his predecessour's Edict of Pacification, allowing that called the *Reformed Religion*, where it had been formerly practised; and the Masse to be restored, from whence the enemies had banished it.

**S**PAIN (the most Western Country of *Europe's* Continent, lying near *Africk*) is compassed on all sides with the Sea, except towards *France*, and hath been diversly named; as *Hesperia*, either from *Hesperus* supposed to have been a King hereof; or from *Hesperus* the Evening Star, as being the farthest Country Westward then known. And *Hispania*, (according to the best judgments) from *Pannu* an *Iberian* Captain. *Iberia*, from the River

*Iberus*;

*Iberus*; or *Iberi*, who are the *Georgians* in *Asia*. This People being in old time governed by Kings, Lords, yea and by themselves, lived to a while honourably and peaceably, till the *Carthaginians* (mastering much of *Africk*) came into this Country; and joyning with some of those divided people to the others ruine, they forced a great part of the Country to submit to *Carthage* Commonwealth; Against whom, the *Romans* opposing divers Armies, after long and bloody wars, the *Carthaginians* were expelled, the *Romans* enjoying it. But in *Honorius* his time, the *African-Vandals* chased away the *Romans*; whom notwithstanding, the *Goths* dispossessed, peaceably reigning over it all for many years. But in the end the *Moors* and *Saracens* mightily invading *Spain* out of *Africk*, they ruined the *Gothish* Kingdom; some remainders of whom, notwithstanding, retiring into the Mountains, made head, and so prevailed, that in time they have driven the *Moors* quite out of the Country: yet they are said to be a mixt people descending from *Gabls*, *Saracens*, and *Jews*: they are great braggers, and very proud, in the lowest ebbe of fortune: and they say, The *Spaniard* never had footing of any place or strong hold, that ever he yielded on Composition.

It fell into a division of 12 Kingdoms and proprietary Estates, as *Leon* and *Oviedo*, having *Biscay* on the East, and called anciently *Asturia*, from its Inhabitants the *Asturs*: whose small and swift heries the *Romans* called *Asturcones*. Two chief Towns of which are *Oviedo* and *Leon*. *Navarre*, having the *Pyrenean* Mountains on the East, on the South *Arragon*; so named either from *Navarin*, a Town among the Mountains, or from *Navois*, a Champian Country: the old Inhabitants being called *Vascones*. Its Mother-City is *Pamp-lune*, a Town (as one saith) banded by the racket of fortune into the hazard of *Goths*, *Moors*, *Navarrois*, *French*, and now *Castilians*. *Corduba*, comprehending *Andaluzia*, *Granada*, and *Elremadura*. *Andaluzia*, quasi *Vandaluzia*, from the *Vandals* long possiding it, is the fruitfullest Country of *Spain*, in whose City *Corduba*, the seat of the Moorish Kings, was born *Lucan*, and both the *Seneca's*, hence is the true *Cordovan* Leather: not far from whose Wood 30 miles long, being nothing but Olive Trees, was fought a notable battle between *Cesar* and *Pompey's* sons: who (having the day, though not without great losse) was not long after murdered in the Senate-house. *Medina*, another City, whose Duke was General of the Great Armado in 1588. *Sevill*, whence come the *Sevill* (not civil) Oranges, and where the dead body of *Christopher Columbus* lyeth. *Granada*, having *Andaluzia* on the West, whose fine and stately City *Granada* is replenished with pleasant Springs; That, and *Valadolittis* being the ordinary Courts of Justice for the South and North parts of *Spain*. That of *Madrid* being the highest Parliament, receiving Appeals from both *Malaga* or *Malaca*, a great Port-Town, sacked by *Craesus* the *Roman*: where is a cruel torturing Inquisition, where *Lithgow* was miserably tormented in King *James* his time: and from which,

Bbbbb 2

two

two harmless women of the English Nation, called Quakers, were delivered within this few moneths, by a high hand. Hence comes the Malaga Sack. *Estremadura*, having *Portugal* on the West, once called *Beturia*, from the River *Betis* therein, nigh whose City *Merida*, *Vallia* King of the Goths vanquishing *Atac* King of the *Alanes* and *Vandals*, these left their first footing in *Spain*. *Gallicia*, having on the East the *Asturia's* and Mountainous places like unto them. Whose Cities are *Compostella*, an Archbishop's seat, and a University, called *St. Jago*, in honour of *S. James*, whose reliques are in a Temple, here worshipped and visited with incredible zeal and concourse. *Biscay*, so named from the *Vascones*, who coming hither, named it *Vascaia*, then *Viscaia*, now *Biscaya*, was formerly called *Cantabria*, and lyeth betwixt *Castile*, *Navarre*, and *Leon*; whose ancient *Cantabrians* defended their liberty, when the *Romans* had subdued the rest of *Spain*; being at last vanquished by *Augustus* not without much bloodshed: for such Mountainous Countries are always last conquered. They differ from the rest of *Spain*, both in language and customs, yielding their bodies, but not their purses to the King, nor suffering any Bishop to come amongst them, and causing their women always (in meetings) to drink first, because *Ogno* a Countesse, would have poisoned her son *Sancho*. In this Province, stands the City *Tboluse*: Also *Bilbo*, two miles from the Main, (once *Flavionavia*) a Town of great Traffique. Out of the hills of this Country arise the two chief Rivers, *Iberus* and *Duerus*; they have excellent Timber for ships; and for its much Iron, called, *The Armory of Spain*. *Toledo* the ancient seat of the *Carpentani*, is now accounted a part of *New Castile*, and extends over the South-East of *Castile* toward *Murcia*: whose chief City is *Toledo*, seated on the River *Tagus*, and almost in the Center of *Spain*, inhabited by Nobles, Merchants, and men of war. It was the seat of the *Gothish* Kings, which their King *Bamba* walled; then the *Moorish* Princes seats; now of the *Spanish* Archbishop's, the chief Prelates of *Spain*, and most times Presidents of the bloody Inquisition. *Murcia*, environed with *New Castile* on the West, whose chief River is *Guadalaquir*, and whose three chief Towns are *Murcia* or *Murgiu*, whence the Country is named *Alicante*: whence is true *Alicant* Wine made of the juice of Mulberries, plentifully growing here; it's also a fair harbour. *Cartagena* or new *Carthage*, built by *Asdruball* of *Carthage*, but ruined in the second *Punic* war by *Scipio Africanus*.

*CASTILE*, bounded on the West with *Portugal*, is divided into old and new. The old, situated on the North of the new, hath the City *Salamanca*, for its chiefest University: built by King *Ferdinand* the second, in 1240, and by Popes edicts, with *Oxford*, *Paris*, and *Bononia*, ordained a place of general study. Another I cannot passe by, which is *Numantia* or *Soria*, where 4000 withstanding 40000 *Romans* 14 years; and at last, laying all their Armour goods and money upon a pile, burnt it with themselves in the flame. Here is also *Paladolis*, one of *Spain's* seven Universities;

ties; and the birth-place of *Philip* the second, who restoring it, built a Colledge for *English* fugitives. *Duerus* the violentest River of *Spain*, runs in this Province. The new *Castile*, on South of the other, hath the River *Tagus* in its bowells, whose chief City is *Madrid*, the King and Councils seat; which by the Kings residence there, is become of a Village, the most populous of *Spain*, (yet the Countrey is neither fruitfull nor pleasant) whose upper stories of houses without composition, belong to the King. Here is also *Guenca*, whose Monastery of *Laurence* built by *Philip* the II. is of that magnificence, that no building past or present, is comparable thereunto. The name of *Castile* cannot be fetched from the old inhabitants, the *Vaccas*, &c. but either from the *Castellani*, once the inhabitants of *Catolagne*; or from some fortified Castle thereabouts.

*PORTUGAL* bounded on the East with the *Castiles*, is fo called from the Haven Town *Porto*, and the *Gauls*, who landed there with their Merchandise. It was formerly named *Lusitania*: whose ancient inhabitants were the *Oritani*, *Veliones*, &c. whose chief City for traffique, is *Lisbon*, from whence all the *Portugals* set to Sea. It's said to be seven miles in compass, having above 20000 neat houses, sixty seven Towers and Turrets upon the walls, twenty two Gates on the Sea-side, and sixteen toward the continent; but *Braga* is it's *Metropolis*; and *Conimbra* the University; whose Masters made the Commentary on the most of *Aristotle*. *Philip* the second of *Spain*, pretended a right to this Crown; and by main force took it and kept it, till the *Portugals* killing or driving thence the Vice-roy, set up a King of their own, as formerly; for that, although the *Spaniards* call (in their Proverb) the *Portugals*, *Pocos y locos*, that is, *Few and Foolish*, yet they were wise enough to free themselves from under that Kings power.

*Valentia*, lying between *Castile*, *Aragon*, and *Murcia*, had its former inhabitants the *Eliani*, and *Bastiani*, &c. in which stands the City *Saguntum*, but now *Movedre*; whose people being besieged by *Hanniball*, chose rather to burn themselves, than yield; out of faithfulness to the *Romans*. *Valentia* the denominating City of the whole Province, heretofore (they say) named *Roma*, signifying strength, which the *Romans* conquering, called *Valentia*, to distinguish it from *Rome*, a word equivalent in the Latine to *Roma* in *Greek*. Herein also is the Promontory of *Terraria* the refuge of *Sertorius* in his wars against the old and young Souldiers, *Metellus* and *Pompey*. *Catolagne* or *Catalonia*, having *Aragon* on the West, hath its name diversly and equally probably derived from *Gobalonia*, *Castellani*, or *Cattalones* who dwell here. A chief City whereof is *Barcellona* a strong Sea-Town, and Ancient. *Perpigna*, in the County of *Rosillon*, which Town and Country was engaged by *John* of *Aragon*, to the *French*, for a great mass of money; and then restored to the King of *Spain* by *Charls* the eighth, promising not



not to hinder his enterprize of *Naples*. *Girona* is another City seated on the River *Betulus*, and the Title of the *Arragonian* Prince. Lastly, *Arragon*, limited Southward with *Valentia*, Northward with *Navarre*, thorow the very middest whereof, *Iberus* runs; whose old inhabitants were the *Lucentes*, *Jaccetani*, and *Celiberi*, these last descending from the *Iberians*, and the *Celta* mixt, who were the most puissant of all *Gaule*: whence this Nation was called the *Celiberi* according to the Poet *Lucan*. Its present name is from *Tarragon*, a City confined with *Catalonia*, on the borders hereof. Herein is the City *Lerida*, dividing *Catolgne* from *Arragon*, situate on the River *Cinga*, and an University. The City *Huesca* called of old *Osca*, may not be forgotten, an ancient University, whither *Sertorius* causing all the Noblemens Children of *Spain* to be brought, and providing them Greek and Latine School-Masters, pretended he did it onely to fit them for charge in the Common-wealth; but indeed it was that they might be his hostages, for their fathers faith and loyalty towards him. All *Spain* is divided at this day into three Governments; *Arragon*, *Castile*, and *Portugall*; and is a Monarchy of a great revenue.

*Spain*, whose wealth consists in *VVine*, *Oyl*, *VVax*, *Hony*, *Sugar*, *Saffron*, fruits of all sorts; in a manner, furnishing all the Northern Regions, especially with *Olives*, *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *Figs*, &c. *Silk*, *Spanish-wool*, (sheep being at first sent thither, out of *Glocestershire* in *England*) *Quicksilver*. *Portugall* also sends forth *Silk*, *Salt* and *Tonny*, which they fish there, most coming out of the Country of *Algarb*, whose chief City and Port *Lisbon* is, the aboard of all the Merchandise, &c. *Naples* also (belonging to *Spain*, which might hold themselves as happy as any in *Europe*, if they were not so oppressed by Officers) hath abundance of all things; selling to strangers great store of *Nuts*, and *Almonds*: vending *Saffron*, *Silks*, *Oyl*, *Wines*, *Horses*, *Lambs*, *Sheep*: *Poville* furnishing *Venice*, *Sclavonia*, and *Tuscain*, with flesh; *Calabria* sends forth *Corall*, and the best esteemed *Manna*, called in Apothecaries shops, *Manna Calabria*. The Island of *Sicily* (being a hundred miles, or after *Strabo*, and *Ptolomy*, a 180. miles long) though full of fire, casting it out abundantly; yet yields store of all sorts of fruits, in old time called the *Garner of Italy*, chiefly of *Rome*, as many times at this day; so that the *Sicilians* make much money of *Corn*, also of *Oyls* and *Silk*, whereof they have great quantity. *Sardinia*, (almost like *Sicily*) makes store of money of *Wine* to *Rome*, and of couragious *Horses* to strangers. They also carry some *Muscions* skins into *Italy*. The Dutchy of *Milane* (about three hundred Miles in compass) being full of Artizans of all sorts, whatsoever goes from that City (as *Harquebusses*, all sorts of *Arms*, *Hilts of Swords*, *Girdles* and *Hangers*, *Lace Emboideries*) is greatly esteemed; as also their *Silk Stockings*, *Rice*, store of *Cheese*; furnishing the *Grifons*, and *Suisse* with much of her fruit; Yet the King drawing as much as possible from this Estate; it's a Proverb in *Italy*, that *The Officer of Sicily*

*Sicily doth gnaw, he of Naples doth eat, but he of Millan doth devour*. Lastly, the *Canaries*, or fortunate Islands (reckoned seven in number, others adding six more thereto) do vent their excellent *Wines* into all *Europe*; also *Sugars*, transported by the *Spanish* and *Galien* Merchant, from the *Stapela*, into other places. All *Spain* follow the *Romish Church* (with those particular Provinces and Islands he possesseth, or claimeth) and the *Protestant Religion* is so hated there, that they have set up cruell *Inquisitions*, lest it should get any belief among them; (for which cause, as not the least, the King of *Spain* perhaps is called by the Pope, the *Catholic King*) yea, the people of the *Canaries*, who formerly worshipped the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*, (which though in *Africa*, yet here I mention) the *Spaniards* mastering it in 1404, seized there their Faith with their dominion; so that the Bishop thereof residing in the great *Canaria*, hath his *Inquisitors* of the Faith.

**LORRAIN**, or *Lotharingia*, (so called from *Lothaire* eldest Lion of *Lewis* the Gentle) and is a Dukedome distinct from *France* in Government: whose Religion being according to *France*; Yet it makes great profit of *Azure-stones*, and of *Pearls* fished at the Mounca in *Vogese*, it's foot; also of a matter to make *Looking-glasses*, and others: *Cassidonic* stones for *Cups*; *Horses*, besides *Linnen Cloath*, and transported works: *Mines* of *Silver* likewise are beneficial thereto: It's Duke also hath six *Salt-pans*, yielding him 200000 *Crowns* yearly.

**THE Low-Countries**, or *Lower Germany*, is encompassed with *Belgium*, *Alsatia*, *Burgundy*, and *Champagne*, (called by *Julius Cesar*, *Gaul-Belgick*) is bounded on the North with *East-Friesland*, on the South with *Lorraine*, &c. and containing severeteen Provinces. Those, and the parts thereof that are under the command of the Arch-Duke, or house of *Austria*; their commodities are *Silk*, *Serges*, *Tapestry-work*, *Porpasses*, and *Salmcons*, *barrelled* and *Salted*, with abundance of *Herring* and *barrel-Cod*. Throughout all these estates, there is none but the *Romish Religion*; yet are there a few *Towns* (chiefly those formerly revolted) where there are not many *Protestants*, and those not daring to make open profession thereof; being restrained, and ready to be punished if it be known.

**THE UNITED-PROVINCES** of the *NETHERLANDS*, being a kind of *Common-Weal*, (with whose Generall Estates the King of *Spain*, and Arch-Dukes have treated as with *Soveraignes*) are, *Zeland*, *Holland*, *Frisland*, *Utrecht*, *Groningue*, and therabouts, *Overyssel*, *Drent*, the County of *Zutphen*, and three parts of *Gueldres*, with some of *Brabant*, and *Flanders*; all which heretofore contributed to the *Wars*; whose Riches are very great through *Sea-trafficque*, and great customes of *fishing-trade*. But their natural wealth is in *Horses*, *Oxen*, and *Kine*, yielding

yielding abundance of Milk for Butter and Cheese, Meedcrap or red Madder. They have also an excellent Art to boil Bay-salts white as Snow: putting Salt water to the Bay-Salt of *Spain* and *France*, and refining it with greater encrease, which they send into all parts of *Europe*. In all these Countries, they suffering no exercise of the Romish Religion, but the Protestant only in their Temples, if any be found exercising it in secret (which daily happens in *Mtrecht*) they are fined. The Protestant Religion entered when *Luther*, about 1521, preaching against the Pope and his doctrine; *Charls* the fifth, Emperour, to root *Luther's* doctrine out of the *Netherlands*, (having taken good footing) would (after many put to death for small causes) have brought in the *Spanish* inquisition; whose son *Philip*, the better to strengthen an Inquisition, procured the Pope to erect 14 new Bishopricks there: against which the Provinces opposing; the King of *Spain* in 1565, made known his pleasure touching Religion: and after the Duke of *Alvaes* coming thither with an Army, and beheading the Earls of *Egmont* and *Horn*; also in 1570, seeking to exact the tenth, 20th and 100th penny, he made himself odious to the people: whereby the Prince of *Orange*, (who before was forced to leave the Country, by the Duke with a great Army) now being invited by some inhabitants, surpris'd *Flushing*, *Brielle*, &c. and afterward the Estates declaring against *Philip* the second of *Spain*, and taking all the Government on themselves, and amazed at their favourable success: they put themselves under Queen *Elizabeth* of *England*, her Protection; Whereby they took many places of consequence; and in the end, recovered their Sovereign Authority: who (since) have (for Policy-sake) given liberty to other Professions of Religion: as those of the Separation, Baptists, Jews, &c.

**G**ENEVA (pleasantly situated within the limits of *Savoys* towards *La Bresse*, and being as it were two Towns, thow which the River *Rhofne* doth passe) hath the soyl near it fruitful, yielding Corn, Wine, Turneps, and other roots, Melons, all pulse, Barley, Oats, Hay, Apples, Pears, &c. taking goodly fish in the Lake, especially Salmon, Trout, which they carry to other places. Yet the Inhabitants of *Geneva* are not very rich, and have enough to do (by toyl) to preserve an honest liberty: taking great pains in printing all sorts of books, making Silks, using (withall) temperance; for sparingness is in a manner their greatest revenue: So that they send Cheeses, Capons, and good gold thred into other parts. It makes profession of the Protestant Religion, wherein they were instructed and confirmed by *John Calvin* and others: Yet their Town is a retreat to all *Rome's* opposers. They banished the Masse about 1539. Their Ministers being not maintained by Tythes, but a common Treasury.

HELVETIA,

**H**ELVETIA, or SWITZERLAND, (a Province of *Germany*, bounded on the West with *France*, on the North with *Lorraine*, is so named from one of the 13 Cantons therein, called *Switz*) is a Nation even united into one body by confederation and intelligence, whom none hath attempted to invade; or if he hath, without effect: To whom also the three leagues of the *Grisons* are allied. Its situation hinders it from being a rich Country; yet it nourisheth all the Inhabitants, whose sparing is a good revenue; they also sometimes make much money of feeding their cattle, and pasture; and Wheat is sold at *Zurich* in great abundance; the River *Rhyn* is commodious for *Basil's* concourse of Merchants, from whence many printed books are carried into all parts of *Europe*. Of these Cantons, some are in Religion wholly Romanists, others altogether Protestants; some mixt. The first that received the Protestant Religion, was the Canton of *Zurich*, which they say, was through discontentment for want of pay, pretended due to them from Pope *Julius* the second, (for Nature and necessity having fashioned and applied the *Swisses* to arms, neighbour Princes pay dear for their alliance,) incited thereto by *Zwinglius*: So that in 1526, they abolished the Masse there; and in 1528, it extending it self to the Cantons of *Fribourg* and *Basil*, after long dispute before the Senate at *Bearn*; they overthrew their Images, and rooted out the Masse of the *Grisons*: they of *Grise* are most Catholiques, the rest almost all Protestants. But its lawful for every one among them to follow what Religion he please; yet many times the Protestants insult over the Papists: for though themselves have; yet they will not suffer Papists to have any strangers, Priests; they of the Country being also subject to outrages.

**S**AVOY (confined on *Bresse* and *Switzerland*, the chief City whereof is *Chamberie*, the Seat of the Duke when sojourning here,) being a Duchy, contains under it the Earldom and Country of *Maurienne*, with the Marquisate of *Suse*; *Piedmont*, and the County of *Nizze*; it confines upon the North with the *Swisses* of *Bearn* and *Fribourg*. *Savoys* hath great store of Corn in the Valleys, and much pasture in the Mountains, which are many and great; in some places very good wine, and some Lakes abounding with fish: yet it makes little money of any thing sent to foreign parts. But *Piedmont* sends forth Corn, Cattle, much Hemp, store of Rice, Cheese, Wine, Paper, Fustian, and raw Silk. In which, the Armies of *France* and *Spain* continuing 23 years with great garrisons of either side, they never wanted victuals. In the Valley of *Os*, are Mines of gold and silver. They of *Salusses*, trade with *Provence* in Iron and Cattle. There is also within the Provinces trade of Cloath, Arms which they make, Hides, Oyl, Wine, all sorts of Fruits, Pulses, store of Thred, coorse cloath of many kinds, saltfish, some small excellent Honey, Firr-Trees for

CCCC

Masts,

Matis. Their Religion is generally Romish: for from this Duke's obedience, *Geneva* retired in the year 1535. Yet there are Protestants in his Dominion, on whom he ravened cruelly like a Wolf, in 1645.

**R O M E** (the Metropolis of Italy, built on seven hills, and the Pope's Seat) hath belonging to the Church's estate, (so called) the Counties of *Ferrara, Bologna, Romagna, Ancona, Umbria, Sabina Perugia*, part of *Tuscany*, the *Patrimony, Latium* or *Campagna* of *Rome*; which abound so in Corn, and all Commodities, as any want scarce happens through defect of the soyl; it being divided into Plains and Mountains. It furnisheth other Counties with Corn, Wine, and Oyl. Its Religion is known, for it is the head of the Papacie.

**F L O R E N C E**; whose Dukes (having united the Commonwealth of *Pisa* and *Syena* with that, into one) do possess the greatest and goodliest part of *Tuscany*: in which though the State of *Florence* want Wheat, (otherwise very fruitful in wine, flesh, and other necessaries) yet that of *Syena*, not onely supplyeth *Florence* its necessity, but sometimes relieveth other places: so that *Syena's* Inhabitants are rich in rents: and that of *Florence*, through industry, whose City is full of Artificers of all sorts, making diligently and workmanly, Serges, Silks, and cloath of gold and silver; they exercise chiefly the art of Silk and Wooll. All the Inhabitants of this State are Romish Catholiques; they of *Syena* being the more devout.

**T H E** Dukedome of **U R B I N** (about 60 miles long, and 35 broad) confines, yea intermixes with the estate of the Church; which City *Urbino*, is one of the ancientest of Italy, about which the Territory is exceeding good, and generally fertile. This Estate having plenty of all things needful for the life of Man, a good part whereof lying on the Adriatique shoar, is of great profit for bringing many things thither from all parts. Their Religion is undoubtedly Romish.

**T H E** Dukedome of **M A N T O V A** or **M A N T U A**, is all that which antiently belonged to the Duke of *Tuscany*; with the Marquedome of *Montferrat*, greater than that. Its City *Mantua* in *Lombardy* beyond the River *Po*, being built 60 years before the Trojan War. *Mantua* yields all sorts of Fruits. *Montferrat* is uneven, but yields all necessaries, and in some places store of Wheat, Wines, and other Fruits: yet this Dukedome is not able to make any great Traffique, or grow by their Commodities. Its Religion is Romish.

The

**T H E** Dukedome of **F E R R A R A** or **M O D E N A**, (out of which, the Pope (pretending the City *Ferrara* to be a fee of the Church) thrust *Don Caesar Alphonso* (the Duke thereof, his base son, after his Father's death) hath the Territory about *Modena* abounding with Corn, Beans, and other necessaries, with excellent wine. *Reggium's* soyl is also exceeding fertile of Wheat, Barley, Beans, &c. with white wines: which two Towns are reasonably rich.

**L U C A** (situate in *Tuscany*, and so called of *Lucumon* King of the *Tuscans*) is a Commonwealth, whose Territory, although of small extent, yet the soyl is good, and yields much to the owners. The Citizens of *Luca* using great Traffique, chiefly in Silk, excelling also in making cloath of gold, many private men are exceeding rich. The Commonwealth being but small, is not rich: The foundation whereof is the Council of 160, and (most commonly) 120 Citizens.

**T H E** Commonwealth of **G E N O A** (properly called *Liguria* beyond *Po*, to distinguish it from *Liguria* on this side *Po*, which is *Montferrat*;) extends about 160 miles: for the most part rough and hilly, and (as *Strabo* saith) in old time very barren. But being now better manured, there is great store of very good Wine and Oyl, some years 20000 barrels. The whole Country is pleasant by reason of Citrons, Oranges, Palmes, Lemons, and other Trees: which Citrons, &c. with their oyl, yield them much profit. There were huge Trees, as at this day, which they (making ships of) robbed and spoyled to *Gibraltar* straits. But now (shaking off their brutishness) they are very industrious, quick-witted, and subtle. The *Corficans* which belong to the *Genevois*, carry wine to *Rome*, and being much esteemed, they receive great sums for it. There growes in this Island and *Genoa* little grain. Yet *Corfica* abounds in honey, wax, rosin, oyl, and figgs; store of Box. It breeds strong horses, full of courage. There are also Salt-pits. A kind of Ram there is also called *Muffolt*, haired like a Goat instead of Wooll. The *Genevois* and *Corficans* are all Romish Catholiques, as the other forementioned.

**T H E** Commonwealth of **V E N I C E** (whose chief Magistrate is called Duke, admirable among all the Towns of *Europe*, whose City is strangely and securely situated in the most inward part of the Gulph of the *Adriatick*;) doth hold in *Lombardy* and the Marquifate, besides *Venice*, 6 great, rich, and populous Towns, besides many goodly places and Castles. They are Masters almost, of all *Friuli* and *Istria*, the last Province of the North side of *Italy*. They command also, almost all the shoar and Island of *Dalmatia* and *Sclavonia*. In the mouth of the *Adriatick*-Sea, (likewile) the Isle of *Corsea*, and the Islands of *Cefalonia*, *Zante*, *Cecco* 2 *rige*,

*vigo*, and *Lucerigo*; the Isle of *Zarra* in the Archipelago; and beyond these, *Candie*. There are within the verge of this Signiory, all necessaries for sustenance, as well as barrenesse. *Candie's* fruitful Valleys, and goodly Cyprus Trees, with other Timber for ships, are known. It draws yearly in time of peace from the Estates subject unto it, two millions of gold. The *Venetians*, with all their Subjects in *Italy*, are firm Romish Catholiques; but *Candia's* Inhabitants follow the religion of the Greeks, accounted Schismatics, whom they impeach not therein, for fear of a mutiny: yet the Signiory hath curbed them by a Fort and Garrison. In *Candie* also the people do wonderfully hate the Latines name and religion; yet some of them are affected to the Roman Church.

THE Common-wealth of *RAGOUSE* (being a City situated on the Gulph of *Venice* in *Sclavonia*, the ancient *Dalmatia*, and called in old time *Epidaurum*, of which name, there were three Towns along the Sea, between *Venice* and *Corinth*), maintains it self in liberty, paying 14000 Zequins yearly to the Turk; and as much more in Presents and lodging of Turks. It hath a small Territory on the firm Land; but some small Islands reasonably good, lying betwixt *Curzole* and the gulph of *Catana*. The soyl is barren; but the *Ragousans* through much labour bestowed, have oyl, wine, and excellent fruits. They have a Valley, that makes a Lake at Winter, which nourisheth fish so fat, as to fry without oyl: wherein at Spring, the waters drying up, they sow Corn, growing abundantly: so one place yields them fish and corn in one year. And among divers Sea-industries, they make their Trees bring them Oysters, by bending down their boughs, and staying them under water with stones: so that in two years time, there are a multitude fastened thereto: yet but in a manner good to eat the third year. In their Island *Gravosa*, are many gardens of Orange, Lemon, and Pomgranate-Trees. The Country about *Ragouse* is scarce able to maintain them, though they live sparingly; their greatest wealth growes by great Traffique. They are in Religion all Romanists. The City hath a Bishop ordinarily there residing. Also three Overseers of the Cathedral, who continue therein during life, and may be Rectors, Counsellors, Treasurers, and other Officers.

GERMANY the Great, Upper, or that situate beyond *Rhene*, is called by the *French* at this day *Almanie* or *Almaine*: one Nation thereof, who being situated at the Fountains of *Danubium*, have their name from the word *man*, as in *Norman*, *Herman*, &c. or from the River *Alemon*. It was included under the Roman Empire, which extended it self far and near, till *Leo* the third (the Empire being before translated from *Rome* to *Constantinople*, by *Constantine* the Great, the Mahometan's sect and arms afflicting it on every side; the West part being ruined, and the East so

weakened, as hardly could defend it (self,) well considering, (besides the Emperours of Greece nourishing impieties, and accounted heresies) gave the Empire of the West to *Charlemain*. King of *France*, in the year 800, (the *Venetians* being free) who, some say, transported the Empire to the *Germans*, *Charls* being a *German* by blood and Nation, as all the *Francks* which came into *Gaul*, were of *Francony* a Province thereof. The Countries which acknowledge this Emperour, are *Alsacia*, High and Low; *Wittemberg*, *Francony*, *Suevia*, or *Suaube*, the highest part of all *Germany*, in which Country the spring or head of *Danubium* is, *Bohemia*, which lies within *Germanies* limits; *Moravia*, *Bavaria*, commonly called *Bayerne*; *Austria*, or *Osterland*, that is, the East Country, (whose chief City is *Vienna*) the Country of *Tirol*, *Stiria*, anciently *Valeria*, *Carinthia*, commonly called *Kaerndren*, two *Carnioles* the one called *Drie*, vulgarly, *Underkrain*: the other, *Oderkrain*, *Westphalia* taken by some for the true and ancient *Saxony*. The Duchy of *Cleves*, the Country of *Juliers* or *Gulish*; the *Lantgrave* of *Hessen*, *Turinge*, the *Palatinate*, containing 48 Towns, whereof *Heidelberg* is the chief; High *Saxony*, whose chief Town is *Wittemberg* on the River *Elb*; base or low *Saxony*, whose chief Town is *Alba*. The Marquisate of *Brandenburg* divided into two parts; the Marquess residing at *Berlin*; the Country of *Mansfield* a part of old *Saxony*, *Lusatia*, *Silesia*, *Misnia*, the Duchy and Bishoprick of *Liege*, the Archbishoprick of *Treves*, commonly called *Trier*, whose chief Town *Treves*, is one of the most ancient in the world. *Helsatia*, (which belonging to the King of *Denmark*, must be particularly discoursed of) also *Bescancon*, an Imperial Town in *Burgundy*, sometime called *Chrysolis*, that is, a golden City. Although *Tacitus* writes, the ayr is troublesome; and *Seneca*, that it is alway winter: yet the ayr is reasonably mild and temperate, somewhat cold, making them healthy and strong. Its soyl bears wheat, barley, rye, oats, and all kind of grain and pulse in abundance; the fields fertile, and the Meadows bearing much grasse. Also there is many silver, copper, iron, lead, and other Mines; yea, of gold in some places. Also fair Gardens, and Orchards very pleasing; Wines also, called *High-Country Wine*, very good and choysse. *Germany* must needs be rich, who, besides these, are given much to the trade of Merchandise, and giving themselves to divers Arts and Trades, whereby they make wonderful and rare works. They have great and Navigable Rivers; likewise Fountains and Pits of salt-water, whereof they make excellent Salt. Unto their Fairs (especially those of *Frankford*) Merchants come from all parts of *Europe*, and sometimes out of *Asia* and *Africa*. Through the late divers years depopulating-wars, their Country in many places was ruined, and much spoiled, and trade hindered. But now there is opportunity (through a concluded peace) of restoring and enjoying both. It's much divided in Religion, some are Papists, some *Lutherans*, others *Calvinists*. Pope *Leo* sending forth his Pardons and Indulgencies about 1517, *Luther*, an Au-

gustine Frier exclaimed against the Clergies dissoluteness and excess: writing also books against the Masse, and the Church of *Romes* superstitions, and against the disordered life of the Pope and his Clergy, against justification by works, as being by Faith only; whose doctrine was soon embraced and followed by divers Princes, and free Townes of *Germany*; Most of whose Princes follow *Calvin* or *Luthers* profession, (differing in some points, not here to be named particularly) *Calvin* being followed by the *Palatines* of *Rhine*, those of *Strasburg*, and most *Sea-Townes*. *Munster* had many called *Anabaptists*, who were extinet, and the Town as formerly.

**HUNGARY**, (so named from the *Huns* or *Hongres*, a *Scythian* people that dwelt there, and divided upon the North from *Polonia* and *Russia*, by the Mountain of *Carpathia*) is a Realm embracing also that part of *Dacia*, called *Transylvania*, it being environed with high Hills and Woods, as with Walls, which notwithstanding hath *Vayvods*, or Princes of its own, not obeying *Hungaries* King. Its chief City is *Buda*, in the *Turks* possession, with the best part thereof. It is (by nature) provided for of all things, for there grows all sorts of grain, and divers fruits, in abundance: it brings forth Corn (in a manner) without tillage, and the Wheat changeth every third year to a better kind. It yields also divers sorts of Vines, some whereof are very wholesome, and excellent as them of Candy. It so abounds in Oxen and Sheep as is admirable: also great store of Hares, Fallow Deer, Goats, &c. Likewise divers sorts of birds, as Goshawks, Partridges, and Pheasants, store of Fish in Rivers, Veins of Gold, Silver, Copper, Steel, and Iron, also they find Gold in the sand of Rivers; there is a little Tin and Lead. It abounds in Mineral Salt at *Maromarusia*, and other places, they cutting it like a stone: there is a Fountain whose water falling on the ground, turns into a stone. Yet we cannot say this Realm is very rich, as not much given to Arts and Trades, but practising Arms, and strong in war. That great part of the Country which the *Turks* are Masters of, is not so well-mannered, nor yielding so plentifully as formerly. As to Religion besides *Mahometanism*, which by reason of the *Turks*, is much dispersed, there are many opinions; all those that are in *Germany*, and also *Arrianism* hath got footing, and *Atheism* crept in. The Towns under the *Turk* have little of that accounted Heresy: the *Christians* much, for those called *Hereticks* are in fear of being impaled by the *Barbarians*, it too insolent.

**POLONIA**, or **POLAND**, (so called from its Plains, in their Language named *Poles*, situate from *Moravia* toward the East, and in a manner separated from *Silesia*, by the River *Odera*, and whose chief City is *Cracovia*) is at this day bigger then ever: *Litwania*, and *Livonia*, having been added to that Kingdom; so as from *Silesia* to *Moscow*, it contains almost 120 *German*

League, and as much from *Livonia* to *Hungary*. Its climate being cold, they have neither Olives nor Vines; but it abounds in all other things which the Earth is accustomed to bring forth; also in all sorts of Cattle, and in Fish; so that remote Countries tast of her fruitfulness. It contains great Provinces, *Poland*, High, and Low, *Livonia*, *Litwania*, *Samogithia*, *Masovia*, *Volhinia*, *Podolia*, *Russia* the black, and according to some, the Red, or Southern, *Podlussia*, *Pomerania*, *Prussia*, which some call *Borussia* now divided into two parts, one belonging to the Duke or Marquess of *Brandenburg*, *Albert* being the first thereof; the other to the King of *Poland*; of whose part, *Marienburg* is the chief Town: a little above which, the River *Vistula* dividing it self, makes an Island excellent for fertility, and a great number of Villages and houses. Some place *Dantzick* in *Prussia*, much esteemed for shipping, and abundance of all Merchandise brought by Sea from the West and North parts, and by land, and by *Vistula*, running thorow the midst thereof. They make much money of their Honey, Wax, Flax, Hemp, Bees, Sheep, Horses, and Bugles. But their greatest profit grows by the Salt-pits of *Ocen*, *Vilnius*, and divers parts of *Russia*; likewise of Azure, and of Mines, of Amber gathered on the shoar with little Nets, by men going naked into the Sea. *John Huss*, his opinion began at the first to disperse it self thorow the Countries subject to this Crown, which *Ladislaus* violently opposed; For, returning the offered Crown of *Bohemia*, and making a decree in a general Diet against it, he stopped its passage out of *Bohemia* into *Poland*, *Sigmund* also forbidding young men to go and study at *Lipsie*, and *Wittenberg*, in the time of *Luthers* doctrine, somewhat stayed the course thereof. But the Provinces near the *Baltick* Sea, participate much with the opinions of *Germany*: those confining with *Silesia*, *Moravia*, and *Hungary*, of their neighbours heresies: those advancing towards South and East, for the most part of the *Grecians*, and are not free from the opinions of the times.

**DENMARK**, or **Danemark**, or the **Danes** Country (so called from *Dan*, the first Lord thereof, long before Christ, which is bounded on the West by the *Germane*-Sea, towards the North by *Norway*; and whose Kings seat, and chief City is reckoned *Haffnie* or *Copenhagen*) consists of many parts, besides the Islands near them; *Jutia*, or *Jutland*, is called the *Cimbrick-Chersonese*, or almost an Island, first inhabited by the *Cimbrians*, the Bishoprick of *Rip*, *Arrius*, *Vandalia*: *Weynssell*, or *Fenslia*; that is, the land or seat of the *Vandalls*, South *Jutia*, called *Nordalbinge*, comprehending, the Dukedome of *Schleswick*, (taking its name from the chief Town) and the Dukedome of *Holsatia*, so named from abundance of Wood, (therein) called *Holt* in the *Germane* tongue: *Scania*, a great Province, and joyning to *Denmark* by an Arm of land onely, which some call *Scandania*, instead of *Scandania*, that is, the pleasant *Dania*; The Islands of *Seeland*, or *Sialand*, the greatest

greatest of those of *Denmark*, in which *Copenhagen* stands: *Fionia* commonly *Fynen*, taking its name of its beauty, and for what it yields, ninety Islands being comprehended under it, lying Southward, and most habitable; *Tassing*, or *Töfing*, a chief one among others; *Aroe* with divers Islands near it; Also the Island of *Huenes*, in which is the Castle of *Uranibourg*, full of Mathematicall instruments, very admirable and sure. The little Isle *Malmogic*, but very good. *Norway*, (which is subject also to the King of *Denmark* upon the South; upon the North, *Lapland*; its Metropolis was in old time called *Trondon*, now *Trundheim*, and reduced to a Burrough, the chief Town now of traffique, and where the Governour and Bishop remain, is *Berg*, or *Bergue*. *Iceland* (which some taking for *Thule*, are contradicted by divers others) is situate not under the first *Meridian*, but eight degrees beyond it; It's a hundred *Germane* leagues long, and 65 broad, whose inhabitants have Mountains instead of Towns, exceedingly cold, and mostly unmanured, especially toward the North; whose vehement winds suffer nought to grow. It's frozen eight Moneths, yet many places full of heat and fire underground, by an Antiperistasis of cold stopping the pores of the Earth. *Jutia* sends much Cattle, Butter, Cheese, Tallow, Hides, and many Horses into other parts, making much money of Fish, especially Herrings. *Hulsatia* sends forth many Horses. *Fionia* makes great profit of Fish, and Wheat, chiefly Rye and Barley, also they send forth many Horses, and Oxen. *Scania* vents store of Fish, Silver, Copper, and Lead; *Gotland*, much Wheat, Cheese, Butter, Skins, Firre-Trees for Masts, and much Lime. *Norway* hath much money for the Fish *Berg*, very delicate; also for Cod, goodly skins, Butter, Tallow, Hides, fat of Whales, Tarre, Rafters, Masts, and boards. The King of *Denmark* maintains *Luthers* Doctrine throughout his Dominions, for *Christiern* the second, giving passage thereto into *Swethland*, caused it to be dispersed over all *Denmark*, being soon discovered after his return from *Sueden*, to be a *Lutheran*; but was expelled by his Subjects, with his Wife and three Children in 1523. Yet *Christiern* who succeeded him, marrying the Duke of *Saxonies* Sister, *Luther's* favourer, gave himself wholly to root out the Romish Religion, which he easily effected.

**T**He Realm of *SWEDEN*, (belonging formerly to *Sigismund* King of *Poland*, having *Norway* for its bounds on the West, whose chief City is *Stockholm*) comprehends the Dutchy of *Finland*, *Gotland*, *Boddia*, or *Bothnia*, a part of *Lapland*, *Stricsmia*, a part of *Corelia*, the Islands *Alandes*, and some others of small esteem, so that those that have gone the length and breadth of *Sueden*, hold it much greater then all *Italy* and *France*, *Lapland*, and *Finland* being added. *Sweden* it self is the most fertile Province of all those of the North, bearing great store of grain; there is much Honey, Silver, Copper, Lead, Steel, and Iron, abounding wonderfully

fully in fish; seldome any beggars seen among them. Yet in many places (through the cragginess of the Mountains, moistness, and moorishness, it is more barren. The Ayre is commonly pure, nor the cold so violent as some persuade themselves; they live (most commonly) long, attaining an hundred and thirty, and an hundred and forty years, especially on the Mountains, and places more toward the Northern wiads. They take store of very great Bugles. *Gotland* abounds in Corn, Cattle, pasture, horses, Fish, Lead, Iron, and Silver, Latten, and in one place good Iron. *Finland* is more pleasing then *Sueden*, and yields more Corn, being mostly in plains. *Bothnia* is not very fruitful, having many beasts with excellent skins, and much Fish. *Lapland* hath no Corn, but White Bears, and Ermines: Raine-Deer, for Horses, as big as a Mule; who will draw little Carrs an hundred and fifty Miles in a day and night: they have night three Moneths together in winter, with a few hours little light. King *Gustave* brought *Luthers* Doctrine into *Sueden*, seizing upon what goods of the Church he pleased. Yet *Calvinism* was received by *Charls* his third son, who was Duke of *Vermeland*, *Sudermania*, and *Nericia*: *Henry*, *Gustaves* succellour, opposed not himself. *John* his brotner succeeding him, was of another opinion, but durst not discover himself. Yet his Wife *Katherine* the King of *Polands* daughter, made him observe many Catholique customes. Yea the Queen (who had free exercise of her Religion) obtained some Jesuites for the people, in credit till her death, in one thousand five hundred eighty three. But they being soon after expelled, few remain of the Romish Religion. *Charls* uncle to *Sigismund*, *John*, and *Katherine's* son, usurping his Nephews Realm of *Sweden*, wholly advanced *Calvin's* Doctrine; yet there are many of the *Lutheran's* remaining.

**M**USCOVY (lying in the midst of *Russia* the White) from whence all the Estates of this Empire draw their name, and are confined by *Lithuania* on the South, *Livania* and *Finland* on the West; its chief City as of the whole Empire is called *Muskova* or *Musko*, whose houses are most of wood; it's great, but very myric. The length of this Empire is 3000 miles, the breadth 1500; the longest day in the most Southerly part being but 16 hours and a half: but in the most Northerly 24 hours and a half; it's part in *Europe*, part in *Asia*. So that considering what it contains, he might have a higher style than they commonly give him, which is, The great Duke or *Knez* of *Muscovie*: yet when they are sufficiently informed of the Country's yielding him obedience, they term him Emperour, and give him as much honour as ever was done to any Prince. The Provinces besides *Muscovia* it self, are the Dutchy of *Polodimer*, and *Base Novograd*, in which are two Towns of wood, of the same names: the Province of *Rezan*, the Dutchy of *Vorotina*; the Province of *Severe*, very great, containing many Towns: the Projnice of *Smolensko*, (situate on the

D d d d

Rivet

river *Neper* or *Borysthenes*) taken from *Poland's* King by *Basilium* the great Duke, whose chief Town is *Smolensko*. *Mofaiski*, taken from King *Alexander* of *Poland*, by *John Basilium* his predecessor, *Biele* or *Bielski*, with a Town of the same name upon the River *Opske*: the Dutchy of *Roschoue*, whose Town stands upon the famous river *Volgas*. *Tuver*, one of the greatest in *Russia*, whose Town *Tuverde* is greater and staelier than *Mosko*. *Pleskonia* or *Pleskou*, its chief Town being *Pleskou*, powerful and walled, which the other Towns want. *Novogrod* the great, the greatest Dutchy of *Russia*, taking its name from *Novogrod*, the greatest and richest Town of all towards the North. The Country of *Volske* or *Volske*, the Province of *Corelle*, extending to the frozen Sea, so as they have not any dark night. *Bieleziuro* or *Biolsero*, having a Town so called, in whose impregnable Fort the great Duke commonly lodges his Treasure, and whither he retires, when pressed by enemies. *Volokde*, the Dutchy of *Jaroslave*, with a Town and Castle so called, on the river *Volga*; also the Principality of *Rostonu*; the Province of *Duvine*, so called from the river watering it, which comes from two rivers, *Duvine* in the tongue signifying two. The Sun in the Summer Solstice shines there 21 hours and a half, but two hours and a half in the winter solstice. The Province of *Susdali*, having a Bishop's See; but now (through the *Tartars* incursions) in a manner desart. The province of *Vusatika*, which was taken from the *Tartars* by the great Duke *Basilium*. *Pernia*, having a Town of the same name on the river *Vishore*. *Jugur* or *Jugaria*, from whence the *Hungarians* coming, seized on *Pannonia*, calling it from *Jugaria*, *Hungarie*. *Petzore*, very long bending to the frozen Sea, whose longest day is 22 hours. The *Cnemisses* are also under him, and *Nordues*; other Northern Countries acknowledg him, as *Obdore*, *Condore*, *Culomovie*, and *Lappis*; likewise certain *Hoords* of *Tartarians*, as *Casan*, &c. They have great store of skins of *Elks*, *Staggs*, *Bears*, *Wolves*, and *Sables*, which they sell into *Europe*, also *Flax* and *Hemp*. They send great store of *Corn* towards the *Caspian* and *Euxine* Seas, besides *Iron*, *Wax*, *Tallow*, *Wood*, *Ashes*, whereof they sell abundance to strangers. *Nicholas* Port is of great Traffique, whither the *English* trade much. They exchange the Commodities of their Country for cloath, which the *Armenians* bring to *Astracan*, and the *English* to *Nicholas* Port. The *Knez* his riches may easily be conjectured great, he being Lord and absolute Master of all things. They received Religion from the *Greeks* in 987, or 942, in the which although persisting, yet they have added (in time) many superstitions. They say, themselves and the *Greeks* are onely true *Christians*: that the *Romans* and others are fallen from the primitive Church: They celebrate their *Masse* and ceremonies in their own language, which is the *Slavonian* tongue; they suffer not *Jews* to live among them. Processions are very frequent there, and though it be exceeding cold, yet they go far. They never passe before a *Monastery*, *Temple*, or *Crosse*, (where-

of the streets are full) but horsemen (alighting) and footmen also, kneel down, making the sign of the *Crosse*, saying thrice, *Miloy Hospodi*, or *Lord have mercy upon us*. It's lawful for *Priests* to marry but once. They deny *Purgatory*, yet pray for the deceased faithful. They hold it not lawful to celebrate any *Councils*, but the first seven, whence grows their discord with the *See* of *Rome*. They have a *Metropolitan*, to whom they attribute as much as *Papists* do to the *Pope*: and without whose advice, the Prince determines not of any important thing; yet they say, the *Metropolitan* should depend on the *Patriarch* of *Constantinople*. The Prince strictly observes all Ceremonies of their religion: for when they change a dish at *Table*, or give him drink, he makes many signs of the *cross*. He fails not at any fast, and beats the ground with his fore-head through devotion, as the rest do, especially at the elevation of the *Sacrament*.

The *Nordovois* on *Muscovie's* frontiers use circumcision; worshipping no *Idols*, as the *Pagans*, nor are they baptized; worshipping one onely God Creator of all: going into the field, (which is seldom) they eating and drinking together, offer to God the first of all, casting it against *Heaven*, as of any thing they gather.

**DACIA** (bounded on the West with *Hungary*, and so named from the *Daci* first inhabiting it after the *Moesi*, who gave them place) is divided into *Transylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, *Serua*, *Rascia*, *Bulgaria*, *Bosnia*.

**TRANSILVANIA** (of which before in *Hungary*) whose chief Town is *Alba Julia*, was committed unto *Bethlem-Gabor* by the Sultan *Achmet*, after the death of *Gabriel Batour*, who succeeded *Justine Bosicay*, in 1609.

**MOLDAVIA** (situated on the North end of *Transylvania*, whose chief City is *Occazania*) was utterly subjected (in 1574) to the *Turks* by *Selimus* the second; which revolting and combining with the *Transylvanian* and *walachian*, they have since persecuted it with great alteration. To this belongs little *Bessarabia*, between Mount *Haemus* South, and *Lithuania* North; so called from the *Bessi*, whose chief Town is *Kilim*, made a *Turkish* Province, in 1485.

**WALACHIA**, to be called *Flaccia*, from *Flaccus*, who planted here a *Roman* Colonie, seated between *Transylvania* and *Danubius*: The chief City being *Sabinium*. It abounds in all necessaries for the life of man: Mines of gold, silver, and iron; Salt-pits, wine, Cattle, chiefly a number of good and great horses, pure refined brimstone; it joyned with *Moldavia*, upon *Amarath* the third's requiring the tribute of 60000 *Ducats* to be doubled, in 1594.

D d d d 2

SERVIA

**SERVIA** (lying between *Bosnia* and *Rascia*) whose chief City is *Stoniburg*, once the *Despot's* seat distinct from *Rascia*, lying between *Servia* and *Bulgaria*, which had also a *Despot* of its own. But one *George*, a Christian by profession, and Turk by affection, being *Despot* of both, and the Turks tributary, after his son *Lazarus* his death, who succeeded him, *Mahomet* united them to his Empire in 1454.

**BULGARIA** (having on the West, *Rascia*; on the South, *Thrace*; whose Mother-City is *Sophia*, now the Turkish *Beg-lerbeg's* seat of *Greece*) is so called from the *Scythians* of *Bulgar*, who conquered it; who were bitter enemies to the Christians, till the King thereof, with all his people, were baptized in 868; over which *Theophylact* was chief Bishop. It was of a Kingdom made a province by the Turk in 1396.

**BOSNIA**, so called of the *Bessi* of *Bulgaria*, and bounded on the East with *Servia*, its chief City is *Cazachium*. It was erected a Kingdom in 1420, and not long after, *Stephen* the King, being taken and flayed alive, by *Mahomet* the great, it was turned into a Mahometan Province in 1464.

**SLAVONIA** (having *Hungary* on the North; on the West, part of *Italy*; so called from the *Slavi*; before, *Illyricum*, a courageous, proud, and stubborn people) is now divided into *Illiris*, *Dalmatia*, and *Croatia*.

*Illiris* (whose general name is now given to one part thereof, and commonly called *Windismarch*) is bounded on the East with *Danubius*, whose chief City is *Zatha* on *Danubius*, and now a member of *Hungary*.

*Dalmatia*, having on the East the River *Drinus*; on the West, *Croatia*, (for whose Town *Zara* or *Jadara* (standing on the Sea-shore) there hath been great Wars betwixt the *Hungarians* and *Venetians*) (as of great importance) its Inhabitants were the *Dalmatians*, whose Metropolis was *Dalminium* on *Drinus*. It was made tributary to the *Venetians*, upon their new Lords the *Hungarians* ravishing some *Venetian* Damofels. But now is divided between the Turk and *Venetian* who yet hath the greatest part.

*Croatia*, called antiently *Liburnia* and *Valeria*, and having on the East *Dalmatia*, whose chief City is *Gardiska*, on the River *Sarvus*. The *Croats* are corruptly called *Corbats*; it is entituled a Dukedom; but subject both to the *Austrians* and *Venetians*, who cur'd it in 1007. These three Countries thus called *Slavonia*, use their own *Slavonian* tongue, and is observed to be used by all the Turkish Emperours, Captains and Souldiers. The Country is most fit for grazing; whose Sheep and other Cattle bring forth young twice a year, the sheep being shorn four times. They are by outward profession of Religion, Christians, following the Greek Church,

GREECE

**GREECE** (so called from *Græcus*, who founded *Athens*, and accounted the Mother of Arts and Sciences, except the *Mathematicques*) was given a name onely to the Country about *Attica*, till the *Macedonian* Empire had swallowed up the other *Common-wealths*; but now including *Peloponnesus*, *Achaia*, *Epirus*, *Athania*, *Macedonia* and *Thessaly*, *Migdonia*, and *Thrace*, beholds *Italy* on the West; the *Aegean-Sea*, &c. on the East. The *Greeks* were diversly called, *Abizi*, *Myrmidones*, &c. They were once brave men for war, learning, virtue, government and behaviour; for which, they scornfully called other Nations Barbarians; now most fit for the *Græcians* themselves, being unconstant, illiterate, uncivil, riotous, and lazie. They spake Greek, whereof there were 5 dialects. The *Common*, *Attick*, *Dorick*, *Eolick*, *Ionick*. *Peloponnesus* is a Peninsula, tyed to the main land, but with an *Isthmus* of 6 miles broad, so called of *Pelops*, and *Naxos*, which signifies an Island. It contains 6 Provinces; *Elis*, having *Arcadia* on the East, whose chief City is *Elis*; another is *Olympia*, where was the Statue of *Jupiter Olympicum* 60 cubits high; in honour of whom, the *Olympick* games were begun by *Hercules*. *Messenia*, having *Elis* on the North, whose Metropolis is *Mestene*, whercin *Menelaus* (*Helena's* husband, who occasioned *Troy's* destruction) reigned. *Arcadia*, (so named from *Arcas*, formerly *Pelissgia*) which hath *Elis* and *Messenia* on the West; Its chief City being *Psophis*. *Laconia*, on the West of which lyeth *Arcadia*; whose chief City is *Lacedemon*, once a famous *Common-wealth* by means of the Laws of *Lycurgus*, which being kept almost 700 years, it flourish'd all the while. They were accounted the chief of all the *Græcians*: But the *Athenians* beginning to eclipse their glory by conquest in *Asia*, they warred against them, and after many losses took and dismantled the City. *Argolis*, denominated from its chief City *Argos*, built by King *Argus*, and bounded on the South with *Laconia*; in which was born *Agamemnon*, Captain of the Greek Army before *Troy*, in which Army were 69 Kings carried over by 1224 ships. *Achaia Propria*, having *Elis*, *Arcadia*, and *Argolis* on the South. Its chief City is *Corinth*, at the foot of the *Acro-Corinthian* hills, built and named by *Corinthus* the son of *Pelops*; which flourishing by reason of its commodious situation, (the Sea washing its walls on both sides) abused some Roman Embassadors sent them: for which, *Lucius Mummius* (taking it) burnt it to the ground: and now is of small note, and called *Crato*. *Peloponnesus* was conquered by the Turk in 1460.

**ACHAIA** (once named *Hellas*, from *Helles*, *Deucalion's* son) is divided into *Attica*, which hath on the West, *Megaris*, whose chief City *Athens* being built by *Cecrops*, was called *Cecropia*, but took its name from *Athens*, which is *Minerva*, famous for three special things: the Citizens inviolable faith, and unfaigned affection: for Schollars, from whose University learning was



was dispersed throughout all Europe: for valiant Captains, as *Alcibiades*, *Aristides*, *Themistocles*, *Pericles*, &c. who notwithstanding dyed in banishment, or violently at home.

*Megaris*, (having on the South *Bœotia*) whose chief City is *Megara* of *Megara*, where *Euclide* the Geometrician taught. This Country having shaken off the *Cretans*, came to a height of prosperity: which lasted not long in that degree; yet were a free people till the coming of the *Macedonians*.

*Bœotia*, which hath *Attica* on the East, taking its name from *Bœ*, signifying an Ox. Its chief City is *Thebes*, built by *Cadmus* a *Phœnician*; in which Town dwelt *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas*, who so cruised the *Lacedemonians* in two battles, that they never obtained their former puissance. *Philip* of *Macedon* first got footing in *Greece*, by making this flourishing Common-wealth submit to his mercy.

*Phocis*, having *Bœotia* on the East, (whose chief Town is *Cyrra*, as also *Alycira*, famous for its Ellebore very Medicinal for madness); in it is, Mount *Helicon* consecrated to the *Muses*, also the hill *Cithæron*, both striving with *Parnassus*, whose two tops even kisse the Clouds.

*Locris*, bounded on the East with *Ætolia*, whose chief City is *Naupactum*, now called *Lepanto*.

*Ætolia*, (bounded on the West with *Epirus*) its chief Town is *Chalcis*: The *Ætolians* were the most turbulent people of *Greece*, never at peace with their Neighbours, seldom with themselves.

*Doris*, which hath *Bœotia* on the East; its chief City is *Amphissa*. This people causing *Philip* to return into *Greece*: *Demosthenes* whetting on the *Athenians* by his biting *Philippica* against him: their Armies meeting, and the *Athenians* being vanquished, *Philip* was made Captain of all *Greece*.

*Epirus*, bounded on the North with *Macedon*, whose Eastern part is called *Acarmania*; its western, *Chaonia*; and in which Country *Olympias* (*Alexander* the Great his Mother) was born, as also *Pyrrhus*, who warring with the Romans, it was after his death subdued by *Paulus Æmilius*, who destroyed 70 Cities thereof in one day; in which is the City *Nicopolis*, built by *Augustus*, and *Actium*, nigh which, he and *Anthony* fought for the World's Empire.

*Albania*, bounded on the South with *Spirus*; in which is the City *Albanopolis*; and *Durazzo* at first called *Epidamnum*, and then *Dyrrhachium*, under whose Walls was the first bickering between *Cesar* and *Pompey's* Souldiers. Its chief City was *Croia* in *George Castriot's* time, named *Scanderbeg*; under whose walls *Amurath* the second, having with very great loss besieged it, sorrowfully and wretchedly dyed.

## MACEDONIA

**M**ACEDONIA (whose Southern part is *Theſſaly*) is bounded on the East with *Migdonia*, and called *Emathia* from King *Emathus*; *Hæmonia*, from Mount *Hæmus*; *Macedonia*, from King *Macedo*: the first City whereof is *Seydra*, another is *Pella*, where *Alexander* the Great was born. It was never very famous, till King *Philip* and his son *Alexander's* dayes.

**T**HESſALIE, (wherein is the exceeding high Hill *Olympus*, being by Poets taken for Heaven) in which pleasant and fruitful Country, was scituate the delightful Valley, *Tempe*, five miles broad, and six long, whose chief City is *Tricca*, where *Heliodorus* was Bishop: another is *Pharsalis*, nigh which, *Cesar* and *Pompey* fought for the Lordship of the World, *Cesar* being Conquerour.

**M**IGDONIA, (having on the North *Thrace*, and in which is the Hill *Athos*, 75 miles about; and so high, that its shadow reacheth to *Lemnos*, 40 miles) its chief City is *Stagira*, where famous *Aristotle* was born.

**T**HTRACE, now called *Romeli* or *Romania*, from Roman Colonies there planted, and *Constantinople's* being called *New Rome*; (bounded on the East with *Macedon*) wherein stands *Constantinople*, which being built by *Pausanias* a *Lacedemonian* Captain 663 years before Christ, was by him called *Byzantium*; it's in compass 18 miles, most fitly seated for an Empire; as overlooking *Europe* and *Asia*, and commanding the *Euxine-Sea*, *Propontis*, and *Helleſpont*. It was taken by *Mahomet* the Great Turk, in 1453. Being re-built by a *Constantine*, called the Great, (therefore called *Constantinople*) the son of a *Helena*, a *Gregory* being Patriarch thereof; and it was lost by a *Constantine*, surnamed *Paleologus*, the son of a *Helena*, a *Gregory* being also Patriarch. Its people were accounted very bold and valiant, who were called by some *Aurèroques*, because every one was a law to himself; which had they been of one mind, and under one King, *Herodotus* saith, they had been invincible; but two brothers striving for the Kingdom, and at last appealing to *Philip* of *Macedon*; he taking an advantage, seized on it, and kept it. The Town of *Sestos* on *Helleſpont* was also in this Country, right over against *Abydos*, on *Asia* side, which two places were famous for the love of *Hero* and *Leander*; in whose room stands two Castles, who examine all ships passing that way, and receiving the grand Signior's customs.

**I**N the *EGEAN* Sea (which receiveth *Helleſpont's* waters after 40 miles course) also (whether so called from *Egeus*, *Theseus* his father, who here drowned himself; or from *Ege*, once a chief City in *Eubœa* Island; or that the Islands lye scattering like the leaps of a Goat, from *Arydus*, so signifying) are divers Greek Islands,

Islands, the chief whereof are, *Samo* *thracia*, where *Pythagoras*, and *Samo* a Sybill were born, whose chief Town is *Samia*.

*Lemnos*, once called *Diopolis*, from its two chief Cities *Hephestia*, wholly decayed; and *Lemnos* or *Myrina* yet continuing; where also the soveraign Minerall called *Terra Lemnia* is digged.

*Lesbos*, so called of *Lesbos*, who married *Mitylene*; of which name is a chief City therein. In this Island, *Sappho*, who invented the Sapphick verse, *Pittacus* a wise man of Greece, and *Theophrastus* a notable Physitian, were born.

*Chios*, (whether so named from *Chione* a Nymph, or from *χίος* snow; or from *Chio* (now called *Sio*) the chief City; so called from the Greek letter  $\chi$ , in whose fashion it was built. Herein chiefly or onely groweth the gum Mastich.

*Euboa*, now *Nigropont*, which was rent from *Achaia's* Continent by an Earthquake, between which, is but a little *Euripus*; the cause of whose ebbing and flowing seven times a day, *Aristotle* not finding, is said to throw himself into the Sea, with these words; *Because I cannot comprehend thee, thou shalt comprehend me*. Its chief Cities are *Chaleis*, once joynd by a bridge to the Continent. *Seyrus*, *Achilles* his lurking place, sent thither by his Mother, being forewarned he should be slain in the *Trojan* war.

*Salamis*, nigh *Megaris*, noted for *Xerxes* his numerous Navy, overthrowen by the *Athenians* and their Allies. For which Misdeed, there was much contending between the *Athenians* and *Megarenses*.

The *Sporades*, so called from *σπορα*, to disperse, because they are scattered about the Sea; their number is 12, The principall of which is named *Melos*, from its much honey.

The *Cyclades* (so denominated, because they lay in a circle about *Delos*, the chief of them, noted for the Temple of *Apollo*, and for not suffering any to die or be born therein) are 53 in number, whereof (besides *Delos*) these four are remarkable; *Samos*, where the Tyrant *Polycrates* lived without any mischaunce, till (at last) he was miserably put to death by *Orontes*.

*Cos*, (but now *Lange*) in which *Hippocrates* the reviver of Physick was born; where also *Aesculapim* was worshipp'd: its chief Town is *Cos*.

*Glaros*, but small, whither the Romans were wont to banish delinquents. The 69 Kings at *Troy's* siege, were Kings but of these small Islands: which stand so close together, that 20 may be seen (in a clear day) at one time; yet are they part in *Europe*, part in *Asia*; called also the Islands of the Arches, as being in the sea called *Archi-pelagus*.

*Creet* or *Candia*, (once called *Hecatompolis*, as having 100 Cities therein, whose Metropolis *Candia* is much inhabited by the *Venetians*) which is situate in the mouth of the *Aegean* Sea, (in length 270 miles, in breadth 50) was above mentioned in the *Venetian* Commonwealth, to whom it is subject; whose ancient Inhabitants were much addicted to lying, as appears by *Paul's* citing *Epimenides*

*Epimenides* words, *Tit. 1. v. 12*, yet were excellent sailers. The Island is very populous, and fruitfull of Wines, together with Gum, Honey, Sugar, Olives, Dates, Apples, Oranges, Lemmons, Raisins, Mellons, Citrons, Pomogranats; but, through its heat, deficient in Corn; other Islands there are also in this Sea, as *Claudi*, *Dio*, and *Agilia*.

The chief Islands of the *Ionian* Sea (named either from *Ionius*; whom *Hercules* killing, here drowned, or from the Region *Iona*, in the utmost part of *Calabria*, or from *Io* daughter of *Inachus*) are, *Cithera*, now *Cerigo*, (mentioned before). It was formerly called *Porphyria*, from abundance of Marble therein, and hath a Town of the same name with the Island, out of whose Temple dedicated to *Venus*, *Helena* was willingly ravished by *Paris*, it's also environed with Rocks.

*Sirophades*, being two Islands lying against *Messenia*, whose ravenous birds, the Harpies, were driven away by *Zethus* and *Calanus*. They are now inhabited onely by Greek Friars, called *Caloyres*, that is, good Priests.

*Zacinthus* or *Zant*, so called of *Zacinthus*, son to *Dardanus*; whose chief City is called also *Zant*, 60 miles from *Peloponnesus*, for the Customs of whose very Curtans they pay 18000 yearly Dollars to the *Venetians*. They being very frequently troubled with Earthquakes, build their houses very low. Over the judgment Hall door of whose City *Zant*; there are written Latine Verses to this purport--

*This place doth hate, love, punish, keep, requite;  
V. Luptuous riot, peace, crimes, Laws th' upright.*

THE *ECHINADES*, little Isles, five in number, onely famous for the battle of *Lepanto*. *Cephalonia* over against *Acharmania*, called at first *Melena*, then *Teleboas*; but *Cephalonia*, from *Cephalus*. *Coreyra*, now *Corfu*; so called from the Virgin *Corfu*; it's but twelve miles from *Epirum*; whose chief City *Corfu*, the Turks have found impregnable through two unaccessible Fortresses on its top, esteemed the chief Bulwarks of *Venice*, whose two Captains are sworn during their two years command, to have no converse or intelligence with each other. *Ithaca*, now *Val de Campare*, on the North East of *Cephalonia*, in which *Ulysses* was born. *Leucadia*, of the white Rocks between it and *Cephalonia*, its chief City is *Saint Maure*, most inhabited by *Jens*. All these Islands (besides this *Leucadia*, lost to the Turks) have been defended by the *Venetians*.

THE *MEDITERRANEAN* Isles, (from the *Mediterranean* Sea, so called, because it runs in the middle of the Earth, and called by late Writers, the *Levant*-Seas, (because they are toward the East of *France*, *Spain*, &c. *Levant*, in *French* signifying the Sun-rising) are; *Sicily* (of which before in *Spain*) called at first

Eccce

first

first *Trinacria*, for being triangular, it butteth into the Sea with three Promontories. Its narrow Seas between it and *Italy*, being but a mile and half broad, on each side of which are *Scylla*, and *Charibdis*: *Scylla* being a dangerous Rock on *Italy* side, and *Charibdis* a devouring Gulf on *Sicily* side; It is seven hundred miles in compass, and had seventy two Cities therein, now but twelve, The chief being *Palermo*, where the *Spanish* Vice-Roy resides, which stands in *Mazara*, the Western Province of the three, (in one of whose Cities the Tyrant *Phalaris* lived, that tortured *Perillus* another Tyrant, in his own Brazen Bull which he had made to torment others in) the other two being *Valis de Noto*, and *Mona*, *Malta*, (formerly *Melita*, where *Paul* shook off the Viper without hurt) is but sixty miles from *Sicilia*, and as much in Circuit, barren, as being situate on a Rock, covered but with three foot of earth; yet there is abundance of Cotton Wooll, and store of Pomegranates, Citrons, &c. It was given to the Knights of the *Rhodes*, being expelled thence by the Turk, in 1522, who now being called Knights of *Malta*, have ever since defended it against the said Turk. They are 1000 in number, and at their admittance into that order, are sworn to defend the Church of *Rome*, to obey their superiours, live on their Orders revenues, and live chastly. Their great Master, though a Friar, hath a high stile; who is chosen out of the sixteen called *Crosses*, who are of great authority among them.

*Corfica*, of which is the state of *Genoa*, was first called *Cyrnus*, (now *Corfica* from a Woman of that name) its chief City being *Bastia*, on the North East, upon a commodious Haven, where *Genoa's* Governour resides, with a strong Garrison. It's 120 miles long, and seventy broad.

*Sardinia*, (lying South from *Corfica*, and but seven miles from it) is divided into *Cape Lugudory* towards *Corfica*, mountainous and barren, belonging to the *Genoans*, and *Cape Caligary* toward *Arich*, larger and fruitfull, appertaining to the *Pisans*, who disagreeing about their bounds, Pope *Boniface* the eighth, giving it to *James* King of *Arragon*, and his successours; they drove them thence, and made themselves Lords thereof in 1324. Its chief City is *Calariis*, built by the *Pisans*, where the *Spanish* Vice-Roy hath his residence. Yet this City is governed by a Councell of its own Citizens.

The *Baleares*, (so called from the Greek word *βάλλω* to cast, because they were very excellent slingers) are two; *Majorca* or the greater, which is sixty miles from *Spain*, and 300 miles in compass, whose chief Cities are, *Majorca*, a University, and *Palma*, in which *Raymondus Lullius* was born.

*Minorca*, or the lesse, is nine miles from the other; and 150 miles about; whose chief Town is *Minorca*: both which Islands, (through the *Romans* teaching them the use of *Ferrets*) destroyed the multitude of *Conies*, who undermined their Houses and Walls.

Nigh

Nigh these are two small ones; *Ebusia*, whose chief City is *Treica*; Salt is its chief commodity; and *Olhiosa*, called *Frumen-taria*; Both whose men and women, as of an adjoining Islet, are very good swimmers: *Pedro* the fourth King of *Arragon*, united all these four to his Crown, in 1343.

There are also lesse Islands hereabouts; The *Vulcanian* or *Aeolian*, being eleven in number; the two chief of whom, are *Lipara*, from whence the rest are now named.

*Vulcania*, where *Vulcan* was worshipped: near these, was the first Scafight between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*.

The Isles of *Naples*, being eighteen, the chief whereof are *Iscbia*, whose chief Town is so called: *Caprea*, and *Aenaria*.

The *Ligurian* Isles; whereof the principall are *Elba*, or *Itha*; whose chief City *Cosmopolis*, *Cosmi* of *Medices* builded.

*Gallinaria*, from its many wild Hens, and *Giglio*.

*Gades*, or *Cales*, situate without the Mouth of the strait of *Gibraltar* (called of old *Fretum Herculeum*, on whose South-side upon Mount *Abiba*, *Hercules* placed his Pillars, on which he inscribed *Nil ultra*, or no farther) as being from *Gibal Tariff*, a chief leader of the Moors into *Spain*, then the Western bound of the World; and in which there was a Temple consecrated to *Hercules*, that great traveller. The *English* took it (in 1596) in one day.

The *British* Isles (with those of *Zealand*, and *Denmark*) are called the Isles of the Ocean; of which before.

Little is to be said of the riches or fruitfullness of either *Bosnia*, *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, or *Roscia*, as being for the most part full of Mountains, yielding little; and most of the plains and valleys in *Bulgaria*, are full of thick Woods, and its middle part more stony and rough then the rest; but *Bosnia* hath much Silver Mine, and *Servia* Mines of Gold. They were of the Religion of the *Greeks*, in which Countries now *Mahometism* bears most sway, they being subjected to the Turk.

As for *Greece*, it formerly exceeded all others in *Europe*, both for the Ayr's temperature, and goodness, and the soils delightful fertility, bringing forth all sorts of fruits, and nourishing much Cattle; also Fish abounded in its Seas and Rivers; with all Plenty and Wealth, for that it was so easily to be arrived at, through its Gulfs, Ports, Isles, Demy Isles and Rivers; and questionlesse, would still yield great profit to the Husbandman, if pains were taken in the tillage thereof: but the *Greeks* (knowing nothing certainly to be their own, but all subject to the Great Turk and his souldiers) omit the same: yet they transport and send into other parts, Wines, Oyl, Copper, Vitriol, some Gold and Silver, Damasks, Velvets, Grograms, &c.

*Pliny* commends *Thrace* for fertility, and its Corn for weight and substance, of which they reap store in divers goodly plains; but it is mostly cold, and in the dayes of *Copronymus* the Emperour, *Thracius Bosphorus* (by which *Constantinople* is situated, and which comprehends

Eccce 2

prehends thirty good Ports in *Asia* and *Europe* (though most on *Europe* side) was (with a part of the great Sea) so frozen, that the Ice was twenty five Cubits thick, (with a great quantity of Snow thereon) and being increased 20 Cubits above the face of the Sea, men might travail, and Waggons laden, out of *Europe* into *Asia*, and from *Constantinople*, to the entry of *Danubius*, as on dry land) whereby it is not (of it self) a rich soil, nor of a pleasant Ayre, the seeds ripening leisurely, and the Vines and Trees yielding more leaves then juice and fruit. To leave the antient Religion of the *Greeks* (when, notwithstanding all their humane wisdom) they in a Pagan manner worshipped an unknown God, in various manners, and under the name of divers gods; the Faith of Christ was received in some part thereof (as in *The Salonica*) soon after the departure of Christ to the Father, and the Spirits Baptism given, as it was in *Rome*, to which Church *Paul* wrote also an Epistle; but degenerating from the power into the form of Religion; all the *Greeks* became Christians in name and profession; who withdrawing themselves long ago from the Church of *Rome*, upon some points, as the manner of the administering the Supper, &c. (some of which were mentioned in *Muscovy*) and not acknowledging the absolute supremacy of the *Romane* Bishops, set up Patriarchs, that is, chief fathers of their own, whom they acknowledged for their heads, and spiritual Governours: of which there are four. The Patriarch of *Jerusalem* over the *Greeks* of *Palestina*, of *Alexandria*, over *Arabia* and *Egypt*: of *Antioch* presiding over *Syria*, *Armenia*, and *Cilicia*; of *Constantinople*, whom the Country and territory of *Greece* acknowledge, together with *Slavonia*, *Dacia*, part of *Poland*, the *Adriatique* and *Egean* Isles, as also *Creet*, and *Cyprus*, and *Rhodes*, of whom in *Asia*. There are many *Caloyers*, or *Greek* Priests or Monks, dispersed over all *Greece*, where (for a tribute to the Turk) they are permitted free exercise of Religion; yet not without 1000 indignities from the domineering Turks. About 6000 of these *Caloyers* inhabite Mount *Athos*, a priviledge formerly granted to them of *Basilis* Order, onely to dwell in; where are Monasteries and Reliques, visited from all parts, also stately and adorned Temples, which Mountain the *Greeks* as much esteem as the *Latines* do *Rome*. They all do something, or exercise some Mechanick Trade, labouring to maintain the whole family, by going out of the Monastery to work. They wear woollen shirts which they make themselves; being appparelled almost like Hermites. They are so little given to Learning, that many of them can neither write nor read. If any passe over the Mountain on any occasion, they furnish him with vittuals without any money; These the Turks hold in such esteem, that they are very charitable towards them.

A Description of *ASIA*.

**A**SIA, which is also called (by the Poets) *Lydia*, by a Synecdoche of a part for the whole; according to some, takes its name from the Fenne *Asia*; after others, from *Asia* the Mother of *Prometheus*; according to *Hippias* with *Eustathius*, from *Asius* a certain Noble-man; after others, from *Asia* the fabulous Daughter of the Ocean and *Thetys*. It is the greatest among all the parts of the world known to the Antients, containing from East to West, 130 degrees of the great Circle, taking its beginning from that Meridian, whose distance from the Fortunate or Canary Islands is 70 degrees, even to that Meridian which is distant from the Fortunate Islands 200 degrees: which 130 degrees being numbred in the 30th Parallell, which cuts almost thorow the midst of *Asia*, do make above 1300 German miles. It is the East part of the World, both in respect of *Africa* and *Europe*; whence perhaps it is called *Natolia*, from the Greek word *ανατολι*, which signifies the East. It is disjoyned from *Europe* by the River *Tanais*, and also by the *Euxine* and *Egean* Sea: but it is disbounded from *Africa* (not according to some) with the River *Nilus*: but with the *Sinus Arabicum*, or bosome of *Arabia*, and by a line which is brought out from thence into the *Mediterranean* Sea. It cleaves to *Africa* by an Isthmus or a piece of land of 18 German miles; and is washed towards the West with the *Mediterranean* Sea, and is compassed in its other parts with the *Eoan*, *Scythick*, and *Indian* Ocean. It is also divided into the greater and lesse; the lesse is next to *Europe*; and by a special name called *Natolia*, and likewise *Turcomania*, because the Turks hold it all at this day; whose Countries are, *Cilicia*, *Pamphilia*, *Caria*, *Lycia*, *Ionia*, (which with *Strabo* is strictly call'd *Asia*, *Lydia*, *Eolia*, both *Assia's*, *Phrygia* the lesse, and greater, *Bithynia* and *Pontus*, *Paphlagonia*, *Cappadocia*, *Galatia*, *Lycaonia*, *Pisidia*, and *Armenia* minor; Greater *Asia*, is that which is more remot from *Europe* toward the East, whose chief parts are, 1. *Syria*, *Palestina*. 2. *Armenia* the greater. 3. *Chaldea*. 4. *Arabia*, which is divided into *Petraea*, or the stony; *Deserta*, or the wilderness; and *Fœlix*, or the happy *Arabia*. 5. *Persia*; and then *Tartaria*, *Hircania*, *Bastriana*, *Parthia*, and lastly, *India*; which *India* is divided into the Old and New. The bound of Old *India* in the East, was the Country of the *Sinans*; and is divided into that which is within the River *Ganges*, or the Western: Whose chief or greatest City is *Calicut*: and into that which is without *Ganges*, or the Eastern, which is extended even to the golden *Chersonesse* or *Malagua*. The Eastern part of New *India*, is the Kingdom of *Catay* or *Cathai*, which is called Upper *India*; but the Southern part is the Country of the *Chinoy*s, and likewise *Japonia*, with other parts found out by the *Portugals*, which embrace the Lower *India*.

But

But *Asia* is divided into five Empires; the *Moscorite*, part whereof is onely therein as aforesaid: the *Ottoman* or *Turkish*; the *Persian*, the *Tartarian*; and the *Indian*. Its Seas are, the *Mediterranean*, and the *Ocean*; and its chief Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Ganges*, and *Indus*. The greatest Mountain of *Asia*, and as it were the father of the other Mountains there, is *Taurus*: which reckoning his bendings and windings, is 6250 miles long, and 375 broad; having divers names in diversity of places, as *Caucasus*, *Sarpedon*, &c. and according to some, *Imaus*: yet *Imaus* may be accounted a second distinct Mountain in *Asia*; for although it crosse *Taurus* even (as it were) with right angles; yet as *Taurus* divideth (beginning about *Caria* and *Cilicia*) the North of *Asia* from the South: so *Imaus* (beginning in the North shoar) doth the East from the West: so making *Scythia* within *Imaus*, and *Scythia* without *Imaus*. *Asia* (from the beginning) was the most excellent part of the world: both in regard (as is believed by most) of the Creation of mankind there; and also, for all the matter of history of the Old and New Testament there done, except a few histories of the Apostles: and so because there the true Church was first gathered; because Christ (whose light and life is the Saviour of Mankind) there preached, dyed, and rose again. Likewise for that in the same place, were established the Monarchies of the *Assyrians*, *Persians*, *Babylonians* and *Medes*. And lastly, because in *Asia* was the first original of all Nations, as also of all tongues and arts. This indeed was once its dignity and prerogative, but at this day it is a fold for Turks, and other blasphemous and very wicked Gentiles. Its head or chief City was once called *Troy*; but now the Cities therein are not so fair and decked, unless for the astonishing things related of the City *Quinsay*; which may be reckoned the greatest in the World. And thus much of *Asia* in general.

**A** *NATOLIA*, or *Natolia*, (called *Asia* the Lesse, in which were *John's* seven Churches, to wit, *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, *Thyatira*, *Laodicea*, *Pergamus*, *Philadelphia*, and *Sardis*) its first Country to be mentioned is *CILICIA*, on the South-East; whose chief Cities are, *Nicopolis*, built by *Alexander* the Great, for his victory over *Darius* of Persia, (its name signifying a City of victory) nigh the straits of *Anitaurus*, called *Pila Cilicia*; wherein with 30000 he slew 110000 of *Darius* his men, who were in all 600000. *Pompeopolis*, built by *Pompey* after vanquishing the Pyrats, who spoyled even Italy's Villages it self. *Alexandria*, built also by *Alexander*, distinct from that in *Egypt*, therefore named *Alexandretta*. And *Tarsus* or *Tarshish*, where *Paul* was born, and whither *Jonah* would have fled when sent to *Nineveh*. In the waters also of this Countrey's River, *Cidmus*, was the Emperour *Frederick* the First, drowned, when bathing himself.

*Pamphilia*

**P** *PAMPHILIA*, frontier'd on the East by *Cilicia*, and part of *Capadocia*; called (saith one) by the *Arabians*, *Zina*. A chief Town thereof is *Perga*, in the midst of the Country, where *Diana* was worshipped. *Phaselis*, *Atalia* is the greatest and strongest of its Towns, being Maritime; and is now called *Satalia*, giving also her name to the adjoining gulph. Nigh the River *Eurymedon* herein, *Cymon* the *Athenian* Captain overthrew, first the Sea forces of the *Persians*, then their Land-forces, (by attiring his men in the *Persians* habit, stowed in their taken ships, and waving their colours) in one day.

**L** *YCIA*, watered with the River *Xanthus*, (whence they thereabout were called *Xanthi*) bordereth on the West of *Pamphilia*; afterwards called *Lycii*, from *Pandion's* son, *Lycus*, whose chief Town now is *Patras*: also *Phaselis*, formerly as much enriched and haunted by Pyrats, as *Algiers* is now. Before the *Romans* conquered this Province, they were governed by 23 men chosen out of their 23 Cities.

**C** *ARIA* (denominated from *Cara* its King, who invented Augury or divination by birds flying) is on the West of *Lydia*; whose chief Cities are *Mindum*, which though but small, had wide gates. *Halicarnassus*, where *Dionysius* (who wrote *Rome's* first 300 years history) was born: also *Magnesia*, which *Xerxes* assigned to *Themistocles*, (when banished) to whom he fled for entertainment: for joy of whom, *Xerxes* cryed out oft-times in his sleep, *Habeo Themistoclem Atheniensem, I have Themistocles the Athenian on my side*. All which Countries are now called *Caramania*, from one *Caramon*, *Aladine's* Captain, the *Zelzuccian*. Now a *Sanzackship* of the *Oguzian* Turk.

**I** *ONIA* (which hath been taken for *Asia Propria*, alone, although that include likewise, *Caria*, *Lydia*, *Eolia*, and both *Phrygia's*, and of which *Asia*, Acts 19. 10, 27. must be understood) lyeth on the North of *Caria*; in which, seven Cities (whereof *Smyrna* was one) strove for the birth-place of *Homer*. *Ephesus* (standing by the Sea-Coast, and said to be now called *Figena* or *Fiena*) is also a principall City hereof, to whose Gospel-Church, *Paul* wrote a lively Epistle: it's accounted also *John* the Evangelist's buriall place; wherein also was *Diana's* Temple, which being contrived by *Ctesiphon*, and 200 years in building, was for its largeness, furniture, and workmanship numbred among the Seven Wonders of the World, and was set on fire by *Erostratus*, (the night that *Alexander* was born, after 6 times firing before) who did it to make himself famous by doing evil, since he could not by good. These *Ionians* rebelling against *Darius Hystaspis*, having before been subdued by *Harpagus*, *Cyrus* his Lieutenant, and the *Athenians* assisting them therein, chiefly moved *Darius* to invade

vade Greece. Little *Doris* borders on its South-side; whose chief Towns are *Cræus* and *Ceraunus*. *Ionia* is now called *Saracian*, from one of *Aladine's* successours, of that name.

**L**YDIA (which was also called *Meonia*) took its name either from *Lydus* a Nobleman, or from *Lud*, who was *Sem's* son, and bordereth on the North-East of *Ionia*, wherein stand the Cities of *Sardis*, (which being ruined by an Earthquake, was rebuilt by *Tiberius*); *Pergamus*, where parchment called *Pergamenum*, was invented; where also *Galen* was born, who lived in health 140 years. *Laodicea*, *Thyatira*, and *Philadelphia*; of which *Sardis* was the strongest. It was a Kingdom before *Rome's* building, whose last King was *Cræsus*, one of the richest of old; who after subduing *Doris* and *Eolis*, was with his Kingdom subdued by *Cyrus*. But the *Lydians* rebelling afterwards, he subduing them, dispoyled them of all instruments of war, training that powerful Nation in all loose and effeminate living. In this Country runs the River *Meander* with his winding banks. They are said to be the first coyners of money, and inventers of dice, ball, and Chess, &c. to beguile hunger (for 22 years) every second day; Till they being more fruitful than the soyl, sent a Colony under *Tyrhenus* into Italy, which their plantation is called, not now *Tyrhenia*, but *Tuscanie*.

**ÆOLIS** (South from *Lydia*, and lying on the *Ægean Coast*, whose people together with the *Dorians* and *Ionians* of *Asia*, were of old only accounted Greeks: the other *Asians*, *Barbarians*) hath three Maritime Towns; *Myrina*, and *Cuma*, now called *Cosbis*, and *Foea*, now named *Foglia Vecchia*, that is, the old leaf.

**N**igh unto *Æolis*, are the high and low *MYSIA*; whose chief City was of old called *Lampfaca*, in which *Priapus* a god was worshipped in a beastly manner and form. *Cyzicus* also was another City therein. The River *Granica*, called also *Lascara*, is in this Country where *Alexander* vanquished *Darius* his Lieutenants. There was also formerly the Town of *Auramittium* an *Athenian* Colonie, now named *Laadermitti*. This people are said to be so base of condition, that one of no worth was called *Mysorum postremus*, or the worst of *Mysians*.

**P**HRYGIA *minor* or the lesse (called *Phrygia* from *Phryxus*, who fleeing from his Mother *Ivo* Queen of *Thebes* her treacherie, seated himself here; and now called, they say, *Sarcum*) lyeth on the North East of *Æolia*; whose chief City was *Troy*, (called *Ilium*) so named from *Tros* the third King thereof; but it was built by *Dardanus*, (who fled into this Country out of *Corinth*, having killed his brother *Jusens*) and called *Dardania*, in the year of the World 2487; for in the once-famousness of this people, many or most Nations would from them draw their original. There

AFC

are yet (as some say) the admirable ruines of great and old *Troy* to be seen: whose length may be discerned (by the walls foundations yet extant) to have been about 20 *Italian* miles in length, reckoned 15 of *English*, yet but two miles in breadth, lying along the Sea-side between the three Papes of Mount *Ida*, (here situated, and now called *Gargara*) and the farthest end, Eastward, of the River *Simois*; whose delightful and fruitful plain, abounding in Corn, fruits, and delicate wines, may be called the garden of *Napolia*: the Inhabitants of whose 5 scattered Villages, are most Greeks, the other Jews and Turks. *Priamus* the 6th King thereof, giving leave to his son *Paris* to ravish *Helena* Wife of *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, made the Greeks renew a former quarrel, who after ten years siege, possessed the Town, and burned it with fire; having lost in that time the best part of a million of men: and the *Trojans* even (as is reported) an incredible multitude more. Some place the City *Adramittium*, mentioned in *Acts* 17. 2. and also *Pergana* or *Pergamu*, in *Phrygia* the lesse; the one whereof we have placed in *Mysia*, the other in *Lydia*. This Province (with *Æolis*, and a part of *Lydia*) are named *Carausia* from *Carafus*, one of *Aladine's* tharers; and have a long time been subjected to the *Ottoman* Turk.

**P**HRYGIA *Major*, or the Greater, lyeth on the East of *Phrygia* *minor*, whose City *Appamia*, called formerly *Sibotis*, was the greatest of the Country. *Midaia*, or *Mideium*, the seat of King *Midas* the son of *Gordius*, whose seat was the City *Gordion*: he being of a Plow-man chosen King of this kingdom. Also the City *Colosse* was here: to whose *Colossians* *Paul* wrote an Epistle. *Pepus*, where *Cibele* their goddesse was worshipped, and thence called *Dea Pefnunntia*. *Pfammeticus* king of *Egypr* gave verdict of this peoples greatest antiquity; by shutting up two children, who were suckled by Goats, and all humane company forbidden them: who learned onely the word *Bec* of the Goats cry; which in the *Phrygians* language signifyeth bread, and nothing at all in any other tongue. This with the other part of *Lydia* was called *Aidin*, from *Aidin*, another of *Aladine's* successours. The River *Sangarius* runs near the City *Mysia*, and in *Bythinia*.

**B**YTHINIA (nigh whose River *Granicus*, *Alexander* obtained his first victory over the *Persians*, slaying 20000) is on the North side of *Phrygia*, and bounded on the West by the mouth of *Pontus*; whose famous Towns were *Nicomedia*, founded by *Nicomedes* King hereof, an ancient Town pleasantly seated on a little hill, with many springs of water, (though it be ruined) where many Turks and Greeks inhabit. *Chalcedon*, where was the 4th General Council against *Nestorius* his heretic. *Nice*, now called *Nichia*, or as others *Isnich*, where was held the first General Council in 314 against the *Arrians*; as also another by *Irene* the *Eupresse*, wherein the lawfulness of worshipping Images was established;

F f f f

established; and (as was thought) by substantial Arguments, *Prusa*, new *Bursa*; a great City near Mount *Olympus*, a long time the seat of the *Othoman* Kings, till *Malomet* the First removed it to *Hadrianople* in *Thrace*. Herein also is Mount *Stella*; both where *Pompey* the Roman General overthrew *Mithridates*; and also where *Tamerlain* the Tartar vanquished *Bajazet* the Turk, who being taken, after two years close confinement, ended his dayes by breaking out his brains against an iron Cage, wherein he was enclosed.

**PONTUS** (on whose South-East *Bythia* is situate) and which (being divided from *Bythia* by the River *Sangar*) was a distinct Province from it: but they being afterwards reduced into one, are now called *Bursia*, as one faith; or *Beehsangiall*, as another. Its principal Towns are *Tomos*, whither *Ovid* was banished by *Augustus Caesar*, of which (whatever was the true) the cause pretended was his lascivious books, of the Art of Loving. *Claudiopolis*, *Flaciopolis*, and *Pithium*, where *John Chrysostome* remained, when he was banished. The King of this Country was *Mithridates*; who being once a friend, and Allie of the Roman Commonwealth, (in hope of the Monarchy of *Asia*) wrought (by a plot) the death of 150000 Roman Souldiers, scattered thorow *Anatolia*, in a night: disposing two or three Neighbour-Princes of their estates, for their faithfulness to the Romans: and stirring up the Greeks with all the Islands, (but *Rhodes*) to rebell. So that after 40 years much shaking their estate, he was with much ado conquered. But when his son *Pharnaces* rebelled against him, he killed himself, having first (as is reported) attempted to poison himself, which he could not do, for the Electuary called *Mithridate*, which he invented, and long used. The River *Parthus* watereth this Country.

**NEXT** is **PAPHLAGONIA**, (on the East of *Pontus*; and which small Country heretofore contained four different Nations; one of whom never warred, but they certified their enemy first of the time and place of fight) whose chief City is *Pompeopolis*, as being built by *Pompey*. *Sinope* is also there noted for store of Brass, Lead, &c. Likewise *Citorus*, built by *Citorus* the son of *Phryxus*. It is called *Paphlagonia*, from *Paphlago*, the son of *Phineus*, and in whose bowels runs the River *Parthenius*.

**GALATIA** or *Galogracia*, (wherein in *Paul's* time was a gathered Church) is bounded with *Paphlagonia* on the North, and was so called from the *Gaules*, who came thither under *Brennus*, three of whose Towns are remarkable for somewhat: *Ancyra*, for a Synod there holden; and now for making Chamlets, and is called *Anguiri*. *Tavium*, in which *Jupiter's* Temple was a privileged Sanctuary. And *Pisus*, a place of great Traffique. This valorous people were by degrees weakened by Asian pleasures; who

who (as one observeth) were so far from assailing the Romans in the Capitol, that they lost their own Country to *Manlius* a Roman General; *Deiotarus* being their King.

**LEUCOSYRIA**, or **CAPPADOCIA**, stands on the East side of *Galatia*; about the banks of whose River *Thermadon*, dwelt the *Amazons*, Women of *Scythia*, who came from thence hither with their Husbands, in *Sesostris* his time, King of *Egypt*. But the men being treacherously murdered by the inhabitants, called *Themiscyrits*, whom they held a strict hand over: they (through desperatenesse) both overthrew the Conquerours, and greatly enlarged their dominions; and going to men their neighbours thrice a year: they sent the Males to their Fathers, keeping and trayning up the Females in warlike Discipline; whose right breasts (it is said) they cut off, that they might not be hindered in fighting. Six Cities are here of note; *Amassa*, whither the Turkish Emperours send their eldest sons (after Circumcision) till their death. *Mazaca* or *Neo-caesarea*, where *Basil* the Author of Monasticall lives lived; *Nazianzum*, where *Gregory Nazienzen* was Bishop; *Erzyrum* on great *Armenia's* confines, and so the Turks randevouz in their *Persian* expedition, when *Constantinople* was possessed by the *Lasines*, which *Mahomet* the great took from *David*, the last Emperour in 1461. *Sebastia*, where *Tamerlane* is said to have buried 12000 alive. *Trapezond* the Common Imperial seat.

**LYCAONIA** is bounded on the North with *Cappadocia*, whose most eminent Cities are *Iconium*, where the *Selzuccian* *Aladin* Kings formerly kept their Court; *Derbe* mentioned in the *Acts*, together with *Lystra*; by whose inhabitants, *Paul* and *Barnabas* curing a Cripple, were admired as gods. This Province is watered with the River *Lycus*: and in whose Southpart is the Hill *Chimera*; on whose top, Lions roaring; in whose middle, Goats grazing; and in whose lower part, Serpents lurking: Poets have feigned it to be a Monster.

**PISIDIA** hath *Lycania* on the West. Its Cities are *Lycania*, and *Antiochia*, called in the *Acts*, *Antiochia of Pisidia*. *Xenophon*, the Greek Historian aiding *Cyrus* in war (against his brother *Artaxerxes Memnon*, with 12000 *Grecians*) who was by him overcome and slain; *Xenophon* retired home, the best of them being lost; yet by this example, he animated the *Spartans*, and afterwards the *Macedonians* to attempt *Persia's* Conquest.

**ARMENIA** Minor, or the lesse, (to which *Pisidia* is joyned Westward, and whose Eastern bounds is the River *Euphrates*) is thought to be the land of the Mountains of *Ararat*, where the Ark rested; the territory of whose chief Town *Malexona* abounds in Wine and Oyl; and which Province long remained

under the *Romans*, they having forced *Antiochus* the Great out of *Asia* by *Scipio*, and possessed the same: But the *Turks* at length wrested it (as they did all lesser *Asia*) by degrees from the *Greek* Empire.

**A**S for *ASIA*-Major, or the greater; *Syria* therein, which hath on the East *Euphrates*, is first to be briefly surveyed; which some divide into five Provinces; *Palestina*, *Phœnicia*, *Cœlosyria*, *Suria*, and *Camogena*. We will contain under it onely three, (to wit) *Phœnicia*, *Cœlosyria*, and *Syria*, *Phœnicia*; speaking of *Palestina* as a distinct Country. In *Syria* is Mount *Libanus*, so famous for Cedars. But by one that travelled to the place where the Cedars formerly grew, there was but 24 to be seen, and seventeen more nine miles Westward, on the Mountain. *Phœnicia* (which lyeth all upon the Sea, South towards *Judæa*) her chief Towns were *Tyre*, now called *Sait*, an Island indeed; but so near the main land, that *Alexander* filled up the Sea-passage with earth when he besieged the Town; at last taking it, though with extraordinary expence of men, Money, and toil: it was once famous for her Purples and Merchandise; whose Kingdome was very ancient, and of long continuance; dispersing also many Colonies over the World; and whose two Kings of most note, were, *Hiram*, *Solomon*s strict confederate, and *Pigmalion*, *Dido*s brother, who built *Carthage*. *Sidon*, now *Sur*, in a manner, equall in beauty and power to *Tyre*, and both so noted for dying of Purple, that the Poets sometimes call it *Tyrien*, sometimes *Sydonien*. It is now governed by an *Emir* or Prince of the *Drusians*; the off-spring of the Christians under *Godfrey* of *Bullein*, who though they have (as it were) forgot their Religion, do still maintain their freedom against the *Turks*. *Ptolemais* or *Acon*, or *Acce*: a place almost invincible, when besieged by so many Christian Princes, in the time of the holy War, so called: two of whom were *Richard* the first, and *Edward* the first, Kings of *England*. *Joppa*, whence *Peter* was sent for, by *Cornelius*: which still retaineth its name, of which Cities, (saith one) scarce any remainders are to be seen at this day, more than of *Joppa* and *Acce*. *Sarepta* also was here, whose Widows son *Eliab* raised from the dead, having been sustained by her in famine; the lower part of which Country was *Asbers* seat; it abounding with Wheat, Oyl, Honey, and Balm.

**C**OELOSTYRIA, (which, some say, is properly the Countries between *Libanon*, and *Anti-Libanon*, whence springs the River *Orontes*, now called *Farsara*) Its head or chief City is *Damascus*; which being so pleasantly and fruitfully situated; *Mahomet* would not enter therein, lest being carried away with its pleasures, he should forget the business whereabout he was sent. *Abraham*s servants founded it, and *Paul* was convinced nigh it, and converted and comforted in it. *Benbadad*, &c. were Kings of this *Syria*; also the City *Hieropolis* was herein, where was the Hea-

thenith

thenith Temple of the *Syrian* Goddesse: whose Priests used juggling tricks to deceive the people.

**S**TROPHEONICIA, is the third of *Syria*, whose Metropolis of all *Syria*, was *Antioch*, where the converted Gentiles were first called Christians; which name and profession, the Heathen so hated; that in fourty years time, there being a great number of that name, they were afflicted with ten persecutions; which were so cruell, that (except on Jan. the first) there were some thousands put to death every day: But *Constantine* the great, (not onely favouring them, but becoming of the same profession) put an end to all these persecutions. *Antioch* is now rather a heap of ruines than any thing else. *Alppo*, so called from abundance of milk thereabouts, a place now of wonderful traffique from all parts; in the Scripture it is called *Aram Sobab*. *Tripolis*, so called for that it was thrice built, (standing a mile from the Seaside, near the foot of Mount *Libanus*) and removed into three sundry places. The Town and Province of *Palmyra*, was likewise in *Syria*, the which *Zenobia* a worthy Woman governed: who swaying those Eastern parts, and standing in opposition with *Gallien* for the Empire; *Aurelian* the Emperour taking her, led her triumphantly through *Rome*, and that in such pomp, as never was (in triumphs) greater to be seen. The *Syrians* were called *Aramites*; whose King *Tigranes*, by Election, (*Seleucus* his stock failing through civill wars) joyning with *Mithridates* against the *Romans*, was vanquished by *Lucullus*, an 100000 being said to be slain, but with the losse of five *Romans*, and an hundred wounded. Then again, by the same *Lucullus*; and at length, yielded to *Pompey*, leaving all *Syria* to the *Romans*, and contenting himself with *Armenia*, and *Media* onely. But it was wrenched by the *Saracens* out of the *Romans* hands.

**P**ALESTINA, which lyeth between the Mediterranean Sea on the West, and *Arabia* on the South, and being situated between the third and fourth climates; its longest day is fourteen hours and a quarter) is divided into two parts by the River *Jordan*, which riseth at Mount *Libanus* foot, from two fountains called *Jor*, and *Dan*. Where, of the *Israelites*, *Reuben*, and half of *Manasseh* dwelt beyond it, the other on this side thereof; which latter part is subdivided into *Judæa*, properly so called, *Samaria*, and *Galilee*, and *Idumea*; for when the men of *Judab* returned from captivity out of *Babylon*, then began they first to be called *Jews* (even as the new commers out of *Assyria*, at the *Israelites* first transportation, were called *Samaritanes* from *Samaria* the chief City) and then this Country was first divided into the four Provinces above said. It hath had divers names, as *Canaan* from *Cham*s son so called; the promised land from Gods promise to *Abraham*s of *Israel*, from *Jacob* surnamed *Israel* for his faith. *Judæa*, from the *Jews*, or Tribe of *Judab*, the chief of the twelve; and *Palestine* from the



the *Philistines* a powerful Nation therein; and since Christ it hath been called the Holy Land. Here are two Lakes by which *Jordan* passeth, of *Galilee* the Lesser, and of *Tiberias* or *Genesareth* the Greater; also the dead Sea (into which *Jordan* falls at last) called by the *Greeks* the Lake of *Asphaltites*, and the dead Sea, because no living creature can endure its bituminous or slimy savour; nigh which once stood *Sodom* and *Gomorrah*; where (as some have written) a Tree groweth with Apples very fair to behold; but being touched, they moulder to nothing.

TO begin with *GALILEE*, for that it is the very North part of *Palestine*, it is divided into the upper and lower. In the upper were the two Tribes of *Asser* and *Naphtali* (with a part of *Dan*) seated, four of *Assers* chief Cities were mentioned in *Phoenicia*; another was *Aphak*, by whose Wall falling, were 27000 of *Benhadads* men slain; when as *Ahab* had slain (in battel) 100000 of them before; also *Giscala*. The Cities of note in *Naphtali*, were *Capernaum* by the Sea of *Galilee*, which (Christ said) though lifted up to Heaven, should be brought down to Hell. *Cinnerseth*, then *Genesareth*, whose Lake was so called. *Jabin*, at which *Joshua* met twenty four Kings in battel. *Lesbem* being understood of *Lasib*; which the *Danites* took, *Job*. 19. 47. proves that a part of *Dan* were here seated also. This was called *Galilee* of the *Gentiles*, either as being the nearest to the *Gentiles* of *Palestina*, or because *Salomon* gave it to King *Hiram*. The Lower, which beginning at the Sea of *Tiberiades*, is but twelve miles long, and five broad, in whose center, *Nazareth* (from which City Christ was called *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, and where *Mary* was saluted by the Angell) almost standeth; from the several miraculous removes and transportations of which Chamber of *Mary* there, is begun that deceitfull imposture of the Lady of *Loretto*; over which they would have to be believed, *Paul* the second built a most stately Temple; Here was also, *Cana*, *Bethsaida*, *Tiberias*, *Gaba*, since *Hippopolis*, from *Herods* Garrisoning horse therein; *Enbadda*, nigh which *Saul* slew himself; *Daberoth*, in the Valley of *Israel*, famous for many battels fought in it; which two last Cities were in *Issachars* Tribe, the rest were in *Zabulon*, both which possessed this Country, in which also was Mount *Tabor*, where Christ was transfigured, and the brook or River *Chison*; *Julian* the Apostate called Christ a *Galilean* in contempt, because of his much conversing in this Lower *Galilee*.

*SAMARIA* (taken here for the Province of *Samaria*, lying between *Galilee* and *Judea*, not for all the ten Tribes) containeth *Ephraim*, *Gad*, *Reuben*, and the Tribe of *Manasseh*, one half whereof was situate beyond *Jordan*, as was said, the other on the Mediterranean Sea; chief Cities of which latter, were *Bethsan*, on whose walls, *Saul's* dead body was hung; and which (being long after rebuilt by the *Scythians*) was named *Scythopolis*; *Cesarea*, *Palestina*, before,

before, *Straton*; *Herod* repairing it and calling it by *Cesars* name, where *Herod Agrippa* was for his rhetorical pride, eaten of worms; and where *Paul* made defence against the Orator *Tertullus*. *Jezreel*, where *Nalob* was stoned. *Thebes*, from whose wall, *Abimelech* (who nigh the City *Ephra*, had before slain seventy of his brethren) was mortally wounded with a stone. Here stood also *Endor*, where *Saul* asked counsel of a Witch in his distresse.

The Metropolis of *Ephraim* was called *Samaria*, a stately City. It stood on a Hill, built by *Omri* King of *Israel*, and denominated from *Shermer*, of whom the Hill was bought. It being afterward razed, was repaired by *Herod*, and called *Sebaste* from *Sebastos*, the *Greeks* word for *Augustus*. *Bethel* was another of its Cities, which signifying the house of God, was by *Jeroboams* Calves there erected and the Idolatry there committed, called by the Prophet *Bethaven*, that is, the house of vanity. *Sichem*, nigh which *Julus Maccabaeus* overtook *Lysias*. *Lydda*, since *Diospolis*; where *George* for *England* was said to be beheaded. Here was also *Ramatha*, *Joseph* of *Arimatheas* City; and *Shiloh*, or *Silo*, (on a hill) where the Ark was, till taken by the *Philistines*. *Gad*, beyond *Jordan*, contained the chief Towns, *Gadara*, and *Gergefa*, two distinct neighbouring Cities; but both one in desiring Christ to depart their coasts; also *Ramoth Giliad* fatal to wicked and wilful *Ahab*, seeking to recover it from the *Syrians*. Here stood also *Succoth*, and *Gaboth Gilead*, where *Saul* and his sons were buried, and *Rabba*, where *Uriah* was slain; likewise *Betharam*, which *Herod* rebuilding also, called *Julia* in honour of *Augustus* Wife, now of the *Julian* family. In the other half of *Manasseh*; (which Country was called *Bassan*, *Oz* the Gyant being its last King) and also part of that country called *Decapolis* (divers times mentioned in *Matthew*, *Mark*, &c. from its ten chief Cities) some of whose principal Towns were *Edrey*, *Ogsear*, *Astaroith*, where the Goddess *Astaroith* was worshipped in form of a sheep; and *Hus*, or *Jobs* birth-place. In the Tribe of *Reuben*, was strong *Macherus*, (on a Rock) where *John Baptist* was beheaded, *Bethbara* where *Moses* exhorted the *Israelites*, and *John* long after baptized. *Ramath Baal*, whither *Balaam* was brought to curse the people, and whose god *Baal* (some have said) was beastly *Priapus* aforementioned, finally *Abel*, *Sittim*, in *Moabs* plains, where the *Israelites* last encamped, and where the wood grew whereof the Ark was made. The *Samaritanes* were (after the ten Tribes carried away) *Ashyrians* sent thither by *Salmanassar*, who being deceitfull, were deadly enemies to the Jews in distresse, but in their rest and prosperity, they would be their Cousins; so that they were for their mungrel Religion, not onely accounted Schismatiques, but also reprobates, with whom the Jews conversed not; and accounted the word *Samaritane* among the worst they could give to Christ.

**J U D E A** contained the Tribes of *Judab* and *Benjamin*, and is now accounted as large as them: all the remarkable Cities of which two great Tribes, to speak of particularly, would be too tedious. In *Judab* was *Jethir*; near which, King *Afa* (by his God's help) overthrew *Zerah* King (not of the *Ethiopians* beyond Egypt, but) of the *Arabians* nearer home, having 1000000 men. *Hebron*, a very ancient Seat of the sons of *Anak*; which *Anak* (the word signifying a chain for ornament) it appears, wore such a chain; the Gyant being enriched with his enemy's spoils. Near this Town was also the Plain of *Mamre*; whither the Angels came to *Abraham*: here also was *David* anointed King by the Tribes; and kept his Regal Seat before the taking of *Jebus*, afterwards called *Jerusalem*. *Tekoa*, where the Prophet *Amos* dwelt; in whose wilderness, the Lord destroyed the *Moabites*, *Ammonites*, and men of *Mount-Seir*, in *Jehosaphat's* time, by setting the two former against the latter: and then against each other. *Beihlem-Judab* (for there was another *Beihlem* in *Zabulon*) where *Christ* was born; and the Infants suffered by *Herod*: amongst whom, *Herod's* own son, at nurse, being slain, *Augustus Caesar* said, He had rather be *Herod's* hogg, than his son. *Emaus*, (afterwards *Nicopolis*) where *Christ* made himself known to two disciples; when their hearts had burned within them, as they travelled reasoning with him. Herein likewise, are the hills of *Engedi*, at whose feet were Gardens of *Balsamum* or *Oposalsanum*: for whose Trees, *Cleopatra* sending to *Herod* to plant them in Egypt, he, as not daring to refuse, pluckt them up and sent them. In a Cave of these hills also *David* cutting off the lap of *Saul's* garment, his heart (by God's witness in his conscience) smote him for it.

*Benjamin's* Cities were *Gilgal*, where *Joshua*, after *Moses's* death performed several acts as preparatories to his success and conquest of *Canaan*; as, circumcising the people, keeping the Passover; pitching 12 stones near it; a memorial of dividing *Jordan* to give them passage; eating of the fruits of the land; and where *Agag* was hewen in pieces by *Samuel*. Strong *Ai*, where the *Israelites* (purging the Camp of *Achan* the thief) seized the City by a stratagem, having been first discomfited. *Mispheh*, even in the midst of the Land and peoples common assembling place, was with *Gilgal*, made the Judgment-Seat, whither *Samuel* went yearly for that purpose. *Gibbath*, where, in the quarrel of the Priest's daughter being forced, that Tribe was almost extirpated. *Gibon*, whose *Gibeonites* obtaining peace of *Joshua*, and *Saul* afterwards killing some of them, a famine came on the Land, and was not appeased but with the hanging of his seven sons by them. *Jericho*, whose Walls falling down at the sound of rams-horns, it was razed, and a curse denounced on the builder thereof; which being attempted in *Abah's* time by *Hiel* a *Bethelite*, for the pleasantries of the place, he lost his eldest son at the foundation of its Walls; and

and his youngest at the setting up it's Gates. On the other side *Jordan* against this *Jericho*, is *Mount-Nebo*, where God having shewn *Moses* the promised Land, took him away, not suffering him to enter therein. Lastly, *Jerusalem*; built by *Melchizedeck*, that is, a King of righteousness in spirit and figure; and King of *Salem*, that is, King of peace, the effect of the former: which standing among the *Jebusites*, was named *Jebusalem*; and, a letter being altered, *Hierusalem*, or a City of peace. It was built on *Mount Sion*, having a ditch about it cut out of a rock: which was not conquered, till *David* (by *Joab*) took it, although the Citizens covertly and presumptuously said, their blind and lame could defend it. Then was this the Royal Seat; in which *Solomon* built the magnificent Temple, the place of general worship; which being destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Babylon* in the 1350th year of the World, was (after the Jews return from Captivity) rebuilt; the Workmen holding their swords in one hand, and tools in the other, through the great opposition of the *Samaritans*. Yet was it not outwardly in divers respects so glorious as the former: But the Lord promised (by the Prophet) it should be more glorious: which was fulfilled not onely by *Christ* the light of the World, his personal preaching glad tydings therein; but especially by dwelling in his Saints, of whose bodies (which are his Temple) that was but a type. *Herod* the *Ascalonite*, in favour of the Jews, plucking it down, made it much exceed the second, though somewhat inferior to the first. But it was again destroyed by *Titus*, *Vespasian's* son, Aug. 10. (on which very day, *Nebuchadnezzar* burnt the first with fire) which City, to be besieged, the Jews their rebellion and obstinacy against the Roman Emperour, (under whose power they were) to fulfill their own wish in crucifying *Christ*, that his blood might be upon them and their children, after some years, caused; and at the time whereof, there dyed by sword and famine above a million of people in the City it self, besides near 100000 taken prisoners at the taking it, and in other Cities well nigh a million more; and all this from the 12th year of *Nero*, unto the second of *Vespasian*, which was within 4 years time. And in the 136 year of *Christ*, (through 2 rebellions by them raised) they were by *Adrian* the Emperour, in general banished never there to inhabit but as strangers: since which, they being dispersed over the Earth, have been banished out of *England* first; then out of *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Naples*, & *Sicily*. Yet are there many in *Germany*, *Poland*, *Amsterdam* in *Holland*, (where they have a Synagogue) *Italy*, and chiefly *Rome* it self, with the Pope's jurisdiction of *Avignon*: which permission of them under the Pope, although an expectation of their conversion be the declared reason; yet considering the *Papists* Image-worship, whereby they are stumbled: and they also not being suffered to see so much as the New Testament: as also, that at their conversion, they may likewise convert all their goods to the Church, as ill-gotten; it may be rather judged to be from profit hereby arising. When *Julian* the Apostate would (to increase the Jews number, and diminish the Christians) have re-

G G G G G

built

built this Temple; an Earthquake casting up the foundations, and fire from Heaven consuming the timber-work, hindered that design. Yet the City was re-edified by the Emperour *Ælius Adrianus*, (who calling it after his own name *Ælia*, gave it to the Christians) though not in the very place of the old, every way; for, according to the relation of an eye-witnesse, on its South-side, much of Mount-Sion is left without the walls, which was anciently the heart of the old City; taking in also now, both Mount-Calvary, and Christ's Sepulchre, called the holy grave, within those Walls that were built by *Selimus* the Turk: so that (saith he) a man may boldly affirm, the most part to be built on that place, where the first Jerusalem was; as appears by the Mountains mentioned in Scripture, whereon Jerusalem is both situated and environed; who reserve their same names to this day; as Mount-Sion, Calvary, Moriah, and Oliver, which last Mountain the Valley of *Jehosphat* divideth from the City. There is in it also the Temple of the Sepulchre built by *Helena*, (Mother to *Constantine* the Great,) with a little Chappel over it: and in the place of the Temple, burnt by *Titus*, is another great Temple builded by *Sultān Selim Seliman*, reserved and highly regarded by the Turks out of their respect to *Solomon*: near which, or within whose Courts, none (called a Christian) may enter, under pain of losing his head. The Temple of the Sepulchre, hath been, and is much revered and resorted unto; for the sight of which every one payeth 9 Crowns tribute to the Turk, or (as a Traveller thither saith) 12 chickens of gold, was dispatched from each of them for the Turk, as tribute for going into the holy grave.

The *Levites* (of whom there were four sorts, Pannies or younglings till 25 years old; Graduates, who after 4 years study might oppose and answer in the Law; Licenciates, who exercised the Priest's Office; And Rabbins or Doctors, the highest, who expounded the Law) had 48 Cities allotted them, out of every Tribe, and were reckoned of that Tribe where their City was. *Simon* also inhabited onely a part of *Judah's* portion; according to their father's prophetic, That he would divide them in *Jacob*, and scatter them in *Israel*: so that *Joseph's* sons, *Ephraim* and *Manasse*, made up the 12 Tribes. They were called Hebrews from *Héber*, who was before *Abraham*: and of 70 souls when *Jacob* went down into Egypt, grew a multitude in 215 years space, notwithstanding their oppression. Neither was any Province thought to be so proportionably peopled, as *Palesina*; in which (being not above 160 miles long, and 60 broad, the length being reckoned from *Dan* to *Beersheba*) when *David* numbred the people, they found a million and 300000 fighting men, besides *Beniamin*; but now stript even of all ornaments, except the beauty and bounty of the soyl, which is defective also. The Jews had 16 Judges, 415 years; *Moses* being the first, and *Samuel* the last: who having judged them four years; in the year of the World 2873, they desired a King like other Nations. They had three Kings before the

the

the kingdom was divided, *Saul*, *David*, and *Solomon*. There were 17 Kings of *Israel*, *Jeroboam* the son of *Nebat* being the first, and *Hisea* the last; who being overcome by *Salmanassar*, the Israelites were carried captive into *Assyria* in 3232; whence those ten Tribes never (as we find) returned. The Kings of *Judah* were 20. *Rehoboam*, *Solomon's* son, was the first, from whom the ten Tribes rent; *Zedekias* was the last, in whose reign, *Nebuchadnezzar* the Proud, destroying Jerusalem, captivated the people into *Babylon* his kingdom; (two Kings having reigned in *Judah* after *Israels* captivity). Who so remaining 70 years, *Cyrus* King of *Perfia* (to whom the *Babylonians* were now subject) gave them liberty to return, and build the City and Temple: which finished, they chose them Governours of the chief of *David's* house; whereof *Zorobabel* was the first of the 15, *Johannes Hircanus* the last, of them that were of *David's* stock.

But the Dominion of *Jewry* being vexed by the Egyptians on one side, and the Syrians on the other, during their governments; compelling them withall, to eat Swines-flesh, &c; *Mattathias* and his five sons were stirred up to resist *Antiochus Epiphanes*, and the Syrians; who having been very victorious over them, *Judas Machabæus* (reckoned one of the Nine Worthies) was chosen Captain of the Jews; in the year of the World 3799; who vanquished three of *Antiochus* his great Captains, with their three numerous Armies. Three Princes of *Judea* there were after him, *Johannes Hircanus* being the last, in 3831. Then were there four *Machabæan* Kings of *Judah*: *Aristobulus*, the first, who starving his Mother, slew his brother, *Alexander* was the second; a bloody Tyrant both to subjects and enemies. Then a woman, *Alexandra* or *Solome*, the Tyrant's wife. Lastly, *Hircanus*, who being disturbed by his younger brother *Aristobulus*, was established by *Pompey* the Roman, in his Throne, he with his sons being imprisoned at Rome; one of whom (*Alexander*) escaping and disquieting his Country, was seized on and slain. But *Julius Cesar* (*Pompey's* victorious competitor) freeing the other brother *Antigonus*, he deposing *Hircanus*, cut off his ears; who suddenly after, was slain by *Mark-Anthony*, and a stranger had the kingdom in 3930. Or which strangers, there were five Kings. *Herod* the *Ascalonite* an *Idumean*, being the first, made so by *Augustus*: and at which time Christ was born; and *Agrippa minor*, or the Lesse, who was the last: before whom with *Festus*, *Paul* pleaded, and in whose time Jerusalem was destroyed; and the kingdom made a Roman Province, in the year 73 after the birth of Christ: which being re-edified (as was said) by *Ælius Adrianus*, and given to the Christians: *Cosroes* King of *Perfia* took it from them in 615; from whom the Saracens wresting it in 637; and the Turks from them in 1009, one *Peter* a French Hermit stirred up the Princes of the West to relieve the oppressed Christians; who came at last to Jerusalem, and took it. *Godfrey* Duke of *Bulloign* for his merits therein, was saluted the first King of Jerusalem and Palestine, in

G g g g g 2

1099,

1099. of which (though he would not in that place where Christ were a Crown of Thorns, be Crowned with Gold, yet (for the common goods sake, he took the title; there was nine of these Kings whereof *Guy of Lusignan* was the last; for in his time, *Saladine* Sultan of *Aegypt* in 1187, won that Kingdome, which his successours defended, untill that in 1517, *Selimus* the first, Turkish Emperour, added both *Palestine* and *Aegypt* also to his Empire. Yet after that *Saladine* had taken *Jerusalem*, the Christians retiring into some Towns thereof, made them good against the Turk; under *Constance* of *Monterrat*, *Henry* Earl of *Champaigne*, and *Jehu* di *Bene*, who was the last Christian King that possessed any thing in *Palestine* or *Syria*; yet *Yoland*, *Brenn*, his daughter, marrying *Frederick* King of *Naples*, he intuled himself King of *Jerusalem* in her right; whereupon the Kings of *Spain*, being heirs and possessors of *Naples*, do now assume that empty title. Three Orders of Knighthood were also erected for defence of the Holy land so called, against infidells. The first, by *Helena*, *Constantine* the Great his Mother, and called Knights of the Sepulchre. The second by one *Gerard* in 1124, named Knights of *Saint John* of *Jerusalem*, (which was also confirmed by the Pope) who being expelled *Palestine*, retired on *Rhodes*, and being forced thence also (at length) by the Turk, are now in the Isle of *Malta*, and called Knights thereof. The third were Templers by *Hugh* of *Payennes* in 1113, confirmed also by the Pope; who possessing very many Lordships, even in all Provinces of *Europe*; their great revenue was not the least cause of their dissolving; yet were there crimes proved against this order, as revolting from obedience to the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, their visitour, unspeakable pride, and also sins against nature; so that, being dissolved, their lands were given to the *Hospitaliers*, or Knight of *St. John*.

**EDUMEA**, (which the *Edomites*, *Esau's* off-spring once inhabited, as also Mount *Seir*, or wilderness of *Edom*, counted part of the *Arabia*, where the *Israelites* were stung with fiery Serpents, was in part possessed by the *Philistines*; who very much vexed the *Israelites*; and although they, with the *Edomites* were made subject by *Darius*, yet could not be expelled the land. The *Edomites* revolting in *Jerams* time, and remaining free, till the time of *Hircanus* the High Priest after the Captivity, he subjecting them, forced them to be circumcised, and so were accounted as Jews. In *Edumea* were *Dan* and *Simeon's* Tribes. *Dan's* chief Cities were *Kiriathearim*, where the Ark was kept in *Ariandab's* house 20 years; *Eckron* where they worshipped *Baalzebub*, or the god of flies; *Astos*, *Azotus*, or *Asdod*, where was *Dagons* sumptuous Temple; and near which *Judas Maccabeus* was slain in hard fight. *Gath*, *Gath's* City; and *Joppa*, or as some now, *Jaffa*, reported to have been built before the flood; whence *Jonah* took shipping to flee to *Tarsus*, where *Peter* raised *Dorcas*, and where he saw a Vision of the Gentiles conversion in *Simon* the Tanners house,

house. *Simon's* principal Cities are, strong *Gaza*, which from the *Perfians* laying their Western tributes and customes there, all Riches are called *Gaza*; *Ascalon*, where Queen *Semiramis* who built *Babylon*; and also long after, *Herod* that slew the Infants was born. *Beerseba*, which was the Southern limit of *Palestine*, as *Dan*, or *Lath*, was the North, and was well fortified by the Warring Christians, as bounding on *Arabia*. *Abraham* and *Abimelech* here sware to each other. *Hagar* wandered hither with *Ismael*, and *Isaac* there long dwelt. *Cariatsepher*, whose name signifying a City of books; some would have it to be anciently *Palestine's* University.

**ARMENIA** Major, or the greater, which hath on the North, *Tartary*, and on the South, *Mesopotamia*, called at this day *Mugrelia*, hath Mountains lying on the East of *Euphrates*, which divide it from *Anatolia*, called *Scordisci*, *Periades*, and *Anamus*, whose Inhabitants having want of all things, are stout, cruell and Warlike, living (in that so barren soyl) by hunting and stealing. It is divided into three Provinces; whereof the first to be mentioned is *Colchis*, now called *Diarbec*, situate North and West on the *Euxine* Sea, two of whose chief Towns are *Phasis*, or *Fassum*, on the River *Phasis* its banks; and *Dioscurias*, where the Romans (in their time) kept 30 Interpreters to stand between the Governour and people, because of 30 languages there spoken, through the Merchants of all Nations. In *Colchis* also *Aias* was King, from whom *Jason* is said to have stolen the golden Fleece by *Medea's* aid and torceries. *Georgia* (otherwise called *Gurgestan*, and formerly *Iberia*; for it comprehends the ancient *Iberia* with a part of high *Armenia*) was not so named from *St. George*, (although they highly esteem him) but from the *Georgi* inhabiting long before *George*, the adjoining Countries. It is situated on the East of *Colchis*, and on the North of *Turcomania*. This people being good Scouldiers, have alwayes maintained their liberty, by joining sometimes with the *Perfians*, and sometimes with the *Turks*; of whose Country also there have been many Lords; but now 'tis mostly under the Turk, and hath many good and strong Towns; (one whereof is called *Teflis*, exceedingly fortified by the *Turks*, to defend their new Conquests against the *Perfians*) also *Lica*, *Tomaz*, &c. Hence the Sultans of *Egypt* choosing their *Marmalukes*; they at length proudly assumed, and long defended that Kingdome.

**TURCOMANIA** (formerly and properly called *Armenia* the greater, to distinguish it from the lesser in *Naxos*) is confined upon the North with *Colchis*; on the West with *Euphrates*, and the lesser *Armenia*, and took this name from the *Turks*, (in the Hebrew signifying, banished men) who breaking through the *Caspian* straights out of barren and cold *Scythia*, leaved themselves

elves in this Country in 844, where roaming up and down after the manner of the Scythian *Nomades*, and being an unregarded people; at length, *Mahomet* the Persian Sultan, a Saracen, sending for some of them to ayd him against the Caliph of *Babylon*, (by whose valour he got the victory) and hindring their return home; they first retiring into the Woods, by open arms fought the Persians: where *Mahomet* by unadvised riding to and fro to encourage his Souldiers, breaking his neck with a fall from his horie: *Trangolipix* the Turks Leader, was (by common consent of both Armies) proclaimed Sultan of Persia, whereby, at first, by the *Zelzaccian* family, and then by the *Ottoman* swallowing up the other, the large Turkish Monarchy hath been (by degrees) erected both in *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*: So that as 'twas said of the people of Rome, that of a small beginning, they grew up to such a greatnesse; so may it be said of these Scythian Turks; but as it is with the Moon her self, which increaseth, and again diminisheth; so also is it with all Empires placed under her, which have their time to rise, and must have their time to fall. The Metropolis or Mother-City of *Turcomania* was once *Artaxata*, denominated either from the River *Araxis*, (which divideth *Armenia* and *Perfia*) as being located thereon, or rather from *Artaxes* before *Tigranes* who founded it; then *Esechia*, and now called *Coy*; nigh which *Lucullus* the Roman overcame *Mithridates* and *Tigranes* his son in law; and *Selimus* the Turk, *Hismael* the Persian *Sophie*, in 1514, though with the losse of 30000 choise men, and such a general terrour, that they still call it, *The day of Doom*. *Arminig* is now its chief City. There is also *Tigranocerta* built by *Tigranes*, one of the mightiest Kings of this *Armenia*; whose new City, *Lucullus* taking by siege, found beside other wealth therein, 3000 talents in money. *Van*, which both by Nature and Art is a strong Bulwark against Invasions of the Persians. Lastly, *Sebastia*, where the Patriarch of *Armenia* resides.

**A R A B I A** (taking it altogether) is a very spacious Country, and is shut up on the West with the Arabian Gulph, or the Red-Sea; on the East with the Persian Gulph; on the South with the Ocean; and on the North with Palestine, and famous Euphrates: So that it is in the form of a Peninsula, and is divided into three parts, *Arabia Deserta*, or the Wilder nesse, *Petrosa*, or the Stony; and *Felix*, or the Happy. Though the Arabians are very much given to theft, and hate all Science; yet they boast much of their Nobility. They of *Arabia Felix*, the civillest of the three, had many barbarous customs. The Arabick tongue which they all use, extends also thorow Syria, Palestine, Egypt, Mesopotamia, and (Morocco excepted) all Barbary: which language the Mahometans account sacred.

*Arabia*

**A R A B I A** the Desert (which hath three several Epithites given to it by *Aristides*, *Servius*, and *Lucian*) is called by the Hebrews *Kedar*, and is the Wilder nesse wherein the Israelites coming out of Egypt, wandred 40 years under *Moses*. It is bounded on the East with the Mountains of *Babylon*. It being covered with a dry and thick sand, is not fit for herbage or tillage; the chief City of whose few Inhabitants is called *Bassora*. Their travelling beasts here are Camels, whom little food sufficeth; yet will they carry 600, and sometimes 1000 weight.

**P E T R O S A**, or the Stony; (which confines with the Desert on the East, and on the South with the Happy) is so called either from its rockinesse, or from *Petra* the chief Town thereof, though now named *Rathalalah*: which having been straightly besieged by the Roman Emperours *Severus* and *Trajan*, they were in all attempts worsted. *Trajan* being glad to flee for his life, and the man next him being slain with a dart. Yet this *Arabia* was subdued by *Palms* Lieutenant of Syria under the said *Trajan*.

Here is also *Ezion-Geber* on the Red-Sea, where *Solomon's* ships stayed both before and after their sayling to *Ophir*. This Country was called by *Pliny* and others, *Nabathea*; (for it contains the two Regions of *Nabathea*, and *Agara*, so called, because the *Saravens* or *Hagarens* of *Hagar* possessed it: where also dwelt the *Enims* and *Zanzummims*, as also the *Madianites*, to whom *Moses* fled.) now it is called either *Barra*, as one; *Bangaual*, as another; or *Batha*, as a third. The two Mountains of *Sinay* and *Horeb* are herein; of which, *Sinay* is the highest, which being very trouble some to ascend, stairs are cut in the rock, that beasts might more easily passe. There is also in this Mountain, a Covent of Monks, 50 in number, called *Maronites*, living after the Grecian manner; and who receive Christian Pilgrims (so called) who go thither for devotion. Many would have *Petra* to be the very *Mecca* where *Mahomet* was born: but it is rather that which (in Mapps) is called *Petra of Est*: for *Mecca* is reckoned to be in *Arabia* the Happy. Of all Vegetables, the Palm-Tree onely growes in this barren Province. Store of Dromedaries there are, which, they say, will (through swiftnesse) bear a man 1000 miles in one day. The Ostrich also (who is said to digest Iron) is plenty here.

**F O E L I X** or the Happy, joyns to the other two like a Peninsula, betwixt the Arabian and Persian Gulph, and bordering with the *Indian* Sea; and is so called, (I may well suppose) for that it is the most pleasant and fruitfull Country of *Asia*, abounding with Balsome, Myrthe, and Frankincense, Gold and Pearls, especially (saith a Traveller) about *Medina* the second City to *Mecha*; now it carries the name of *Taman* or *Gyamen*. Some will have *Saba* the principal City: but however, hence were the Sabeans that afflicted

hicted Job. *Medina Tanabi*, that is, the Propnet's City is situated near Arabia Petraea, and well peopled, and was the first Town that yielded to Mahomet, when by arms he began to establish his Religion; in or nigh which he composed the model thereof: here the Iron-Coffin of this false prophet, with his inclosed body, is said to hang, being held by an Adamant up to the roof of the Temple, near which they also say are always about 3000 burning lamps. *Mecha* is the chief City; wherein Mahomet was born: which two Cities are remarkable places for Mahometan Pilgrims: there coming also three *Caravans* or Captains yearly, which part from Cair, Damas, and the Indies, and go to Mecha for devotion, in honour of *Mahomet's* birth; thence to Medina, in honour of his Sepulchre; and into which no Christian is suffered to enter. The other Towns of note are *Horan*, the chief Port of the South Ocean; and *Aleroch* or *Elier*, the onely Town in that Country where Christians, so called, are in greatest number. There is *Zidan*, a Sea-Town 40 miles from *Mecha*, without walls, but indifferent fair houses: also *Aden* seated on the borders of the Red-Sea, near the strait of *Babel Mandel*; and said to be the fairest Town of Arabia, strong by scituation, as well as Art: which Town the Turks took, and the whole Realm by policy, in 1538, and they lost their King. *Zeketh* or *Zibit* also is a good Town standing in a Plain between two Mountains, and on a River of the same name half a dayes journey from the Red-Sea; which being taken by the Turk after *Aden*, he sent thither a Beglarbey with great forces. One barbarous custome which they had formerly in this Arabia, was the community of one Wife alone among a whole kindred, and if the accompanied any other man, they both dyed. The Turkish Alcoran composed by *Osmen* the 4th Caliph, and commanded by him to be only received as Canonical throughout his Dominions, is an exposition on *Mahomet's* eight Commandements; which are, 1. Every one ought to believe that God is a great God, and one onely God, and Mahomet to be his Prophet. 2. Every one must marry to increase Mahomet's followers. 3. Every one must give of his wealth to the poor. 4. Every one must make his prayers five times a day. 5. Every one must keep a Lent one moneth in a year. 6. Be obedient to thy Parents. 7. Thou shalt not kill. 8. Do unto others, as thou wouldst be done unto thy self. Which Religion of his (he promising a carnal and voluptuous Paradise to those that kept these Lawes) was greedily received by the Saracens, (of *Arabia the Desert*) so called (not of *Sara*, but) either of *Saharra*, which signifies a Wildernesse, and *Saken*, to inhabit; or from *Sarak*, theeves, a name agreeable to their natures. *Mahomet* was born in 572, and some say not at Mecha, but in a Village of Arabia called *Itrarip*; his father was a Pagan, and his mother a Jew; he was married to his Mistress at 25 years old, and began to affict the name of a Prophet at 38 years of age; and by policies strengthening himself with the Arabians, who freed themselves from obedience to the Greek Empire: he was driven

driven from *Mecha's* Territories by their Nobility; the which he (ere long) subduing, expelled thence the Greek Officers. From whose flight from *Mecha*, the Saracen's *Hegira*, or computation of years (so called from *Hegirathi*, which (from the Arabick) is rendered, a persecution raised about Religion) began; which was about the year of Christ 617. Although *Selimus* the First, subdued the Arabians to the Turk; yet are they rather tributaries than provinces of that Empire; for they have two Kings of their own, one whereof liveth on Euphrates, the desarts of Mesopotamia; sometimes in Arabia Faelix, and in some parts of Syria: the other wandreth with his tribes or wild theevish Arabs, tents, and Bestial, one while in *Petrea* and *Deserta*; sometimes in Palestine, as he findeth good pastorage and fresh fountains; which makes the travail to and in *Palestine*, so dangerous. These two Kings are mortal enemies; and if by chance they meet, they bring damage, rapine, and destruction to themselves and their followers: for being untamed Savages, they cannot bridle their inordinate passions.

These Countries are all subject to the Turkish Empire, which did also possesse part of Media, with its chief City *Taurus*: but some think the *Sophi* of Persia hath recovered the greatest part thereof. The Turk also holds almost all *Mesopotamia* and *Diarbeck*; being Master of *Chaldea*, and part of *Assyria*: But since the Persian *Sophi* hath daily won from him, recovering his estate by little and little, as also that many of these Countries do (hereby) change their masters daily.

We will briefly mention the Riches, Fruitfulness and Religion of the forementioned places: and then (that we run not into a labyrinth) in brief survey the other Countries also.

*Anatolia*, or Lesser *Asia* enjoying a sweet and temperate Ayr, did abound likewise with grain, having store of good pastures for Cattle; and had more than sufficiency for the life of man. But now it is not so fruitfull, as not so well manured; yet it is more fertile in places near the Sea; and as the land is better husbanded, so it yields the more. In the great Plains within the heart of the Country, they sow Wheat, Barley, and Cotton. *Natolia* hath the benefit of many Rivers watering it; whereof five of the principal discharge themselves into the *Euxine* Sea; three into the *Propontides*; one into *Hellespont*; four into the *Archipelago*: one runs into *Euphrates*; and divers others into the *Mediterranean* Sea. But the chief revenue of *Natolia* is by Cotton, whereof there growes abundance.

*Bythnia* imparts its Orpiment to other Nations. *Galatia* hath great yearly profit by Copper-Mines. *Caria* a good revenue by the Adamant stone. The *Pamphilians* make the best of Chamlets, and have great sums of money for them. *Cappadocia* is enriched by Silver, Iron, Allom, Jasper, Crystal, Alabaster, and the Onyx stone. And *Cilicia* receives much money for its store of Chamlets made of Goats-hair, which is there very soft, and delicate as silk. *Judea* reaps much profit by Pilgrims going yearly to the Holy Sea

H h h h

pulchre.

pulchre. *Phoenicia* is much frequented for its great traffique; But *Arabia the Happy* exceeds them all in Merchandize, and by reason of the Spices, precious stones, and Pearls there sold to strange Merchants, is exceeding rich; and it yields Incense for all the World. *Mocha* hath great traffique, unto which *Ethiopian, Indians,* and other Merchants come; and (together with *Medina*) is enriched yearly by Pilgrimages. *Aden* exceeds any other in traffique for the abundance of Commodities brought thither from India, Persia, and *Ethiopia*, which are fetched and sold from thence at a dear rate; for they are a witty people in Merchandizing matters. As touching Religion, there are many of divers Religions and sects in these Countries besides the Mahometans. Jews are dispersed all over them; and those that profess themselves Christians, some obey, and others are divided from the Church of *Rome*. The first sort, are great numbers of Merchants of *Venice, Ragouze, France, &c.* trading to *Tripoli, Damasco, Aleppo, &c.* being assisted by them of the Order of *Francis* who dwell in *Jerusalem* and *Bethlem*; and a few among the *Armenians* also, are found following the Latine Church. There was 25 Villages under the jurisdiction of *Alangiacana-Castle*, two dayes journey from *Tauris*, who (though they speake the *Armenian* tongue) acknowledged *Rome*. This was in 1337; which Inhabitants are said to be then converted by one *Bartholomew* a *Dominican*, who was made Bishop of *Armenia* (I suppose the lesser); but now 12 only do persist in obedience thereunto: some of the other 13 having submitted to the Patriarch of the greater *Armenia*, and the others being ruined during the Turkish and Persian Wars. The 12 Villages are assisted in religious matters by the Dominicans under an Archbishop of that order, who being made by their Chapter, and the chief of the Villages, is confirmed by the Pope. The Latines had also Synagogues at *Barsia* and *Trebyfond* or *Trapezond*; but they with the Latine Ceremonies being lost for lack of Priests to officiate, either the *Grecian* or *Armenian* Religion hath succeeded. For the *Armenians* differ from them, 1. In receiving Infants to the Supper immediately after Baptism. 2. In abstinence from unclean beasts. 3. In fasting on Christmas-day so called. 4. In holding their children over the fire in Baptism, as a needful circumstance, because *John* told the people, That Christ should baptize them with the holy Spirit and fire. The other sorts are divided into three sects, *Melchites*, so named from *Melech*, that is, a King or Prince, as following the Emperour's of *Constantinople's* example: Such are all they of the Greeks religion in *Asia* under the four fore-mentioned Patriarchs of *Constantinople, Jerusalem, Alexandria, and Antioch*; this last residing at *Damasco*: who being chosen by the Country Bishops, seek not now the Pope's confirmation, (as formerly) but a liberty to choose, from the Turkish Bathaw, and the Turks own confirming, exercising their power under his authority. These choose and consecrate the Archbishops and Bishops under them: some of whom have recourse

to

to the Pope for confirmation. They are all Monks of *Basil*; the famousst of which many Convents throughout the *Levant*; are those in *Jerusalem*, on *Mount Sinai*, and the holy Mountain upon the Archipelago. These hold all that the Greeks of old condemned as erroneous at the Council of *Florence*; and are thought to be more than all the rest, *Natolia* and *Syria* being full of them; they extending also into *Egypt*, and *Corazzan* of *Persia*. Some also place the *Georgians* among them; who (as one) acknowledg the Patriarch of *Constantinople's* authority: yet some say, they agree in most doctrinal points with the Greeks, but not acknowledg the said Patriarch; but have one of their own: who being mostly resident on *Mount Sinai*, hath 18 Bishops under him. They call ('tis said) on *St. George* as their Advocate: But take not their name from him, as was before shewn. Some of them have turned Mahometans. *Nestorians* are also in these Countries, so called from *Nestorius* the Leader of their formerly condemned heresie: who speaking the languages of the places where they live, do notwithstanding celebrate their Liturgie in the Chaldean tongue. The third sect are *Discorians*, which are likewise divided into three *Armenians*, who although they give the title of Patriarch to many of their Prelates who farm the Turk's *Armenian* tributes, and are made partly by his favour; yet call but two Universal Patriarchs, the one being over the high, the other over the Low-*Armenia*. They are not much lesse in number than the *Melchites*; who have great liberty in all the Turk's estate, both for their policy in Trade, and for some testimonies of their predecessor's affection to *Mahomet*: who passionately recommended them to his successors. They have no Images, but crosses of brass and iron, yet have they divers reliques in shrines of silver; they say Service in their own language. Those things wherein they differ from the other *Discorians* are, 1. Celebrating their Sacrament with unleavened bread, therein being conformable to *Rome* beyond all the Eastern Sectaries: they put also no water in their wine, saying, the Latine Church used anciently the same; they eat figs and milk on Saturday night before Easter; eating also flesh every Friday from Easter to the Ascension. They differ in the time of celebrating the Annunciation and Nativity. They say, Christ was exempt from passions, and necessities of humane nature. They make the sign of the Cross with two fingers, first on the right side, then on the left, contrary to the *Jacobites*.

For their killing nor buying any flesh five Saturdayes of the year, in remembrance of the Idolaters sacrificing their children to Idols, and in a different ordering the Lamb in their Mass for the dead before they kill it; some call them *Sabbatins* and *Julianists*. Yet they remember their first union with *Rome's* Church, in Pope *Silvester*, and *Constantine* the Great's time. *Jacobites*, denominated from one *Jacob*, a Syrian, a follower of *Discorians* and *Euzebes*; the chief of whom are in *Aleppo, Caramir,* and *Tur*, a Mountain of *Mesopotamia*. They had two Patriarchs;

H h h h 2

no w

now but one; which is he of the Monastery of *Gifran*, yet living at *Caramit*: who hath under him two Metropolitans, one being in Jerusalem; divers Arch-bishops, and many Monasteries of *Anthonite's* Order. They celebrate in the Chaldean tongue, and differ from the Armenians; in making the sign of the crosse with the fore-finger onely, to signifie a oneness of nature, will, and operation in Christ. They eat also milk and flesh on Wednesday and Friday night after Sun-set, saying, Then the term of abstinence is past: eating flesh all the year long but in Lent. Some Arabians living among them, have joynd to them, who are called Solares, because they worship (among other superstitions) the Sun. The Maronites (some think) are a branch of the Jacobites; for they were both (of old) subject to the *Antiochian* Patriarch; the which Patriarchship, both pretend; though it be now in the hands of the *Melchites*: they both use the Chaldean tongue, and had the same opinion of the unity of will, nature and operation of Christ. It is the least of all the Eastern sects, there being not above 12000 households, most of whom are poor; yet they are the most affected to the See of Rome, whose Patriarch being of *Antonites* Order, and chosen by their Bishops and Religious ones, is confirmed by the Pope, and resides at *Tripoli* of Syria, the Towns of Syria and Villages of Mount *Libanon* being the abode of the *Maronites*. Yet are there some convents of *Anthony*, and a few Bishops, who having no certain abode, are as it were his assistants. They pray to *Maron*, not (say they) the Arch heretique, (from whom, tis generally held, they derive their name) but an Abbot of a very holy life; or else are so called from *Marona* a Village of Mount *Libanon*. Some are found among these, called White: who not being baptized, and in outward shew Mahometans, do call themselves Christians, confessing and communicating in secret. The third sort of *Dioscorians*, are *Cosses* or *Curdos*: who being wonderful ignorant, are mostly *Nestorians* and *Jacobites*; but have divers other opinions: many Mahometans being also among them.

Before I passe to *Assyria*, &c. I shall strike in with those two noted Islands of the Mediterranean Sea, *Rhodes* and *Cyprus*. *Rhodes* lying in the *Carpathian* Sea over-against *Caria*, had of old divers names, as *Ithrea*, *Trinacria*, &c. But (according to *Pliny*) called *Rhodes*, from the fields of Roses therein, from *Rhodon* signifying a Rose; nigh whose chief City *Rhodes* (which stands on the East part of the Isle, the side of a hill, and part on the Sea-shore, enjoying a fair and safe Haven, having also two or three Walls, five Castles, 13 high Towers, and some other Forts, making it even impregnable) at the entry of the Haven, stood that huge Idol of brass, (in a man's image) called *Colosus*, one of the world's seven Wonders: whose thumb was so big, that no man could embrace it with both arms; and its little finger as big as an ordinary man. Some say it was built by *Canete Lindo* in 12 years space; others, by *Callistes Lysippus* his Schollar, taking the name

*Colosus*

*Colosus* of him. It was 80 cubits high, and erected in honour of the Sun; (which is said, once a day to shine on this Island, though never so cloudy in other places) between whose leggs, (it standing in the Harbour's mouth) ships with sails were wont to passe under. Whether the people were hence called *Colossians*, is uncertain; but those *Colossians* to whom *Paul* wrote, were dwellers in *Anatolia*, of which mention hath been made. *Mnawi Caliph*, *Osman's* General, uniting this Isle to the Mahometan Empire, he brake down most of this Image, the brass whereof is said to have loaded 900 Camels; yet its reliques were seen within this 60 or 80 years by a traveller into *Rhodes*. When the Knights of *John* of Jerusalem were driven out of *Palestine* by the Turks, this Island was given by the *Constantinopolitan* Emperour unto them, who expelled the Saracens from thence in 1308, who formerly took it from the divided Greeks; who having forely infested the Turks nigh 200 years, *Solyman* the magnificent invading it, and besieging *Lilladamus Villiers* (with about 500 of his Knights, 5000 *Rhodians* assisting them) by an Army of 200000 Turks, and 300 Gallies, 6 months; in one of the two strong Fortresses of the City, they resolutely defended it to the utmost of valour or warlike policy, till multitude over-mastering both, *Solyman* entred the Town on Christmas day so called, in 1522; the Knights yielding it on condition to depart, with liberty, goods, and transportation; and the Countrie's Inhabitants to continue there still if they would: yet the Turk lost so many of his best Souldiers, and brave Commanders, that (as one saith) he might have said with *Pyrrius*, Such another Victory would have utterly undone him. They remained long after without a habitation; till the King of *Spain* gave them the barren Isle of *Malta*. *Rhodes* hath been much subject to overflowing of waters, wherewith in 25 years space it was three times afflicted, and mightily indangered by continuall storms of rain; the last of which beginning (when *Antigonus* vanquished *Eumenes*) with hail at the entrance of the spring, the whole Island was covered with water, and the inhabitants drowned; many houses were beate down, many killed, and the Town in a manner ruined thereby, but they since labouring to drain the waters, and dry up the moors, the Country hath been fruitfull, and not subject to such inundations. It abounds in pastures, great store of Olive-Trees, Olives, and Citrons, with other Trees, continually green, and near the Town it self, there are many Valleys and small hills, with store of Fruit-Trees and Vines; but they grow all by industry, not naturally. These Islanders were so expert in Sea-affairs, that *Florus* calls them *Populus Nauticus*, or a Sea-people; they made couragious defence against the *Romans*, before subjected unto them; but then ever faithfull, who (of all the Mediterranean Isles, that revolted in *Antithridates* his time) stood onely fast to the *Romans*, so that *Velleius Paterculus* makes it almost a miracle, that (in the *Romans* hard wars with *Perseus* King of *Macedon*) the very *Rhodians* that before were most

faithfull



faithful to the *Romans*, now (by a doubtful faith) seem'd to be more inclinable to the Kings part. The Town is onely inhabited by *Turks*, and *Jews*; *Christians* may not abide therein in the night on pain of death, for fear of sedition or Treason; by day, they may either continue, or trade there without exception. But those in the Villages are most *Christians*, and those *Greeks* who manure their fields, and dress their Vines and Gardens; and whose manner of living is mostly like other *Grecians*; I suppose the Authors meaning is, both in Religion and behaviour. *Rhodes* was an old Academy of the Roman Monarchy, on the West side of which Isle (which is 120 miles in circuit) lieth *Carpathos*, now *Scarpanto*, 70 miles in compass; eminent onely for giving the name of the *Carpathian* Sea to the adjoining waters.

**CYPRUS** (situated according to *Ptolomy*, in the midst of the *Spick* bay, called the Gulf of *Larazza*) lies between *Cilicia*, and *Syria's* Coasts, and is about an 100 miles from *Syria* Southward, having *Egypt* on the West, and *Cilicia* on the East. It's length extending from East to West, is (by a traveller thither) reputed 210 miles, 60 broad, and 600 in circuit. It fell into the *Romans* hands, after the *Affyrian* Monarchies extinguishment, (which before was under the dominion of *Greek* Tyrants) by whose means the *Ptolomies* of *Egypt* commanded it. Then returning again under the *Romans* by *M. Cato*, who conquered it, and found therein 7000 Talents in money and goods; which summe, fearing to lose, in bringing it to *Rome* by Sea, he put it into several boxes, to wit, two Talents and fifty drachms in a box: at the end whereof, he fastening a long rope, with a piece of Cork at the end, that, if it suffred shipwrack, it might be espied. Upon the division of the Roman Empire, the Emperours of *Constantinople* possessed it; whither *Isaac Comnen* (fleeing from *Andronicus Comnen*, the usurper of the *Greek* Empire, ruled as its King till 1191, when as *Richard* the first, of *England*, going to the Holy War (so called) against the *Turks*, his souldiers being by the Islanders, some slain, and some taken Prisoners, who in two ships were there driven on ground, having hardly escaped the Sea's danger: and the rest of his fleet there arriving, being forbidden to land also; he moved therewith, and by force landing his men, took *Isaac Comnen* Prisoner, (whom he sent bound in Silver Chains into *Syria*) and speedily over-ran and subdued the whole Island; exchanging it afterwards with *Guy* of *France*, of the Family of *Lusignan*, for the lost and titular kingdome of *Jerusalem*; in whose posterity it remained till 1423. Then the Sultan of *Egypt* invading it, and taking *John* its King Prisoner, yet restored him (after a round ransom) for 40000 Crowns yearly Tribute. Then it came under the *Venetians* subjection in 1473; by means of *James* an illegitimate son, who having dispossessed his sister *Carlote* of the Crown, married one *Catherina* adopted daughter of the Senate of *Venice*, whom he leaving his heir, she resigned her Scepter to the Senate, which

which defended it (onely paying the Tribute) till *Mustapha Selimus* the Second, his General, wretted it in 1570 out of their hands, *Bragadino* their Governour making good to the utmost the Town of *Famagusta* (the which and *Rhodes* are said to be the two strongest holds in all the *Turks* Empire) yielding at last on honourable conditions: which *Mustapha* kept not; but murdering the chiefest men of the Town, he cut off *Bragadino's* ears, decaing him alive, &c. and sending the chief prisoners and spoils unto *Selim*: A *Cyprian* Lady appointed for his lust, firing Gun-powder, partly burnt and partly drowned the two Vessels, and booty, so that he never saw them. Yet the next year the *Venetians* won the battle of *Le-panto*. This Island was formerly called *Achamantis* or *Achametic*, *Macaria*, that is, blessed or happy, from its fruitfulnesse; *Cerastru*, either for the many Mountains therein, whose tops are sharp like horns: or because it butted toward the East with one horn; and one faith, it was named *Crypta*, that is hidden; lying so low as if the waves of the Sea did cover it. But *Cypru*, from its abundance of *Cypru* Trees. There are six Capital Cities or Towns therein; *Paphos*, said to be built by *Cineras*, who called it after his fathers name, wherein (of old) was the Temple of *Venus*; for the Gentiles consecrated this Island to that imagined Goddesse of beauty. *Famagusta* (formerly *Salamu*) on the South-Sea: at whose siege the *Turks* spent 118000 great Bullets. *Nicosia*, in the plain of *Masfara*, 34 miles from *Famagusta*, and of old called *Fremitus*, and *Leucetium*, *Ceraunea*, now *Cemenes*; which *Cyru* built after vanquishing the nine petty Kings, into which it was once divided. *Amathu*, whence the Island was called *Amathusia*, where *Venus* was also worshipped. *Lefcare*, antiently *Arifino*, highly noted for *Jupiters* Groves. Here was born five noted Gentiles; *Xenophon* the Historian, *Zeno*, *Appollonius* the Philosopher, *Asclepiades*, whence the *Asclepiad* Vertes, and *Solon*, one of the seven wise men of *Greece*, who gave laws to the *Athenians*. The *Cypriots* are very courteous and affable to all strangers, except *Jews*, of whom (because in *Tra-jane* his time, they under *Artemio* their Captain, desolated this Island, killing 240000 therein (who yet were quickly overcome and slain by the *Romans* Lievtenant) if any come, or are forced in thither, ('tis said) they execute him. Their greatest want is of water, but too much plenty of scorching heat (the longest day there, being about fourteen hours and an half) and fabulous grounds, (whose heat notwithstanding the Northern winds strongly blowing in *Cerines* Burrough, doth moderate; the *Ayr* also on the Mountains being very subtle) and it is recorded, that the Isle was utterly abandoned in *Constantine* the Great his dayes, for that it rained not in thirty six years. It was formerly (as *Ptolomy* teacheth) divided into four parts; *Salaminia*, *Paphia*, *Amathusia*, *Lapathia*; but now into twelve parts, called Provinces or Countries, *Sirabo* faith, *Cypru* in his time yielded abundance of Wine, and Oyl, and Wheat enough to feed the Inhabitants. At this day it is exceeding fertile, having all things needfull for mans life, their Wine

Wine is excellent, keeping 30 years, of a pleasing taste, and of black (in that time) becoming white; but a traveller saith, they having no barrels, but keeping it in great Earthen jars inclosed all (save their open mouths) within the ground, and interlarded with pitch within, to preserve them from breaking by the Wines force; it favours of the Pitch, and makes it too heady for the brain. The black great Rayin called *Zibile*, comes here hence; they gather all kinds of fruit (except Chelauts, Services, and Cherries) especially Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, excelling all others in taste. They have Dates, Saffron, abundance of Coriander-seed, also Maltick. It yields medicinable things, as Rubarb, Turpentine the best of all; and some say Coloquintida, and Scammony. Here are also Mines of Gold, Chryfocolla, Calthante, Allome, Iron, and exceeding good Copper. Besides which, are pretious stones found, as Diamonds, Emeraulds, Crystall, white and red Corall, and the Amiant stone, of which they make Linnen Cloath; the fire will not burn it (though cast into it) but purifies and whitens it. They have Goats hair, wherewith they make Chamlers. There is a Lake not far from the Sea, 12 miles about, into which runs a small River falling from Mount *Olympus*, out of which they draw store of salt; excellent and white Honey have they, also Wool; But it appears, their chief commodities are Sugar, which they draw out of Canes, and Cotton, for, as one saith, *Cyprus*, *Candy*, and *Sicily*, are the Monarchall Isles of the Mediterranean Sea; resembling each other in length, breadth, circuit and fertility, onely *Candy* is somewhat narrower than the other two, and more fassinous and hilly; yet for Oyles and Wines, thee is the Mother of both the other, *Sicily* being for Grain and Silks the Emprisse of all, and *Cyprus* for Sugar and Cotton-wool, a darling sister to both, giving likewise this Character of their Inhabitants; they of *Sicily* are the most civill: the *Cypriots* indifferant, the *Candians* rudest of all. Besides the Latine and Greek Churches, whereof there are 4 Bishopricks, yet double, the one Greek, the other Latine; of *Nicosia*, *Paphos*, *Famagusta*, and *Limissa*; there are other sects in this Island, as *Armenians*, *Cotes*, *Maronites*, *Indians*, *Nestorians*, *Georgians*, and *Jacobites*; every one having their Bishop, and were expelled by *Saladine* (after the taking of *Jerusalem*) for the Turks here (as in other Countries) give liberty of Conscience, onely for a yearly exacted Tribute. There are many Monasteries on the chiefest and highest Mountain in this Isle, called *Troodos*, 8 miles high, and 48 in compass, whose people are of *Basil's* Order, and called *Colieros*, or rather *Caloires*, that is, good Priests. The Latine Bishops have their burroughs, and Tithes; but the Greek, a yearly sum of the Priests and Deacons under them, as in other Provinces. Also the Greek did acknowledge the Latine Bishops for their superiours, &c. But the Latine Arch-bishop of *Nicosia* (called Arch-bishop of *Cyprus*) depended immediately of the Pope, not on any Patriarch, untill the Signiors of *Venice*, under Pope *Pius* the 4th, becoming Patrons of this Arch-bishoprick, chose 4, one wherof the Pope named Arch-bishop.

*Assyria*

**A**SSYRIA (so called from *Assur*, one of *Sem's* five sons who peopled it) is by divers, diversly named; as *Adriana*, or *Adrise*, *Azemie*, *Mojul*, *Sarb*, *Arzerum*, and by some, *Custellan* and *Iyes* between *Armenia* Major on the North, and *Susiana*, in *Persia*, on the South. This Country was of old in reputation, for the Empire there settled, whose King *Salmanassar* carried away the ten Tribes: and of the chief City *Nineveh* (built by *Ninus* the third *Assyrian* Monarch): whither *Jonah* was sent to preach repentance; it was 60 miles about, whose walls were 100 foot high, 200 foot high was every Tower in the walls, wherof there were 1500, and the walls were so broad, that three Carts might be contained a breast: it was seated near the River *Tigris*, and bigger than *Babylon*; but is now almost quite ruined. Here is also the City *Arzeri*, whence the whole Region is denominated, and *Arvela*, nigh which *Alexander* in his third and last battle with *Darius*, having 800000, got a great Victory, and was installed in the Monarchy of *Persia*. *Darius* dying not long after. It formerly contained the Provinces of *Arapachit*, *Adiabem*, and *Sittacen*, which some (saith one) at this day call *Botan*, *Sarca*, and *Rabia*. Thorow *Nineveh* also ran *Euphrates*.

**M**ESOPOTAMIA, (so called because it is situated betwixt the two famous Rivers, *Euphrates* and *Tigris*) is in Scripture called *Padan Aram*, now *Diarbech*, according to *Mercator*, and hath toward the West *Syria*, toward the East *Assyria*, divided by *Tigris*; which for its swiftnesse, is so called, *Tigris* in the *Medes* language signifying an Arrow. Whose chief Towns were *Edeffa*, now (they say) called *Rechait*; whose Governour *Agbarus*, writing an Epistle to *Christ*, received an answer from him, wherof *Eusebius* hath set down the Coppies. Near which also *Caracalla*, *Severus* the Emperour his son, was slain by *Macrinus* his appointment, Captain of the Guard, who intended to have took off his head, for that the Magicians returned their answer, that *Macrinus* should succeed him. And 'tis observed by history, that all or most of the 40 Emperours between *Julius Caesar*, and *Constantine*, dyed unnatural deaths, either killing themselves, or being killed. When the Christians had recovered this Country and *Palestine* from the Turks, they divided their whole conquest into four Tetrarchies, *Jerusalem*, *Antioch*, *Tripolis*, and *Edeffa*; every one wherof had subordinate Lords, and were all subject to the Kings of *Jerusalem*. *Carra*, in Scripture *Haran*, where *Abraham* dwelt, when he left the *Chaldeans*: this Town is now called *Caramit*, that is, a black Town, where resides a Turkish Bassa of great power: it was of old named *Amida*, and stands in the chief Country of *Mesopotamia*, called *Aleth*, and was taken by *Selimus* the Turk. The Pagans here once worshipped the Moon, some as a Female; others as a Male. *Orse*, said to be seven miles in compass, and famous by the death

IIIII

of

of *Crasus* the Roman Lieutenant, who was worth 7100 talents, when he had offered the 10th to *Hercules*, and given three months corn to the poor. But he was vanquished by King *Herodes* and his *Parthians* nigh unto *Carra*. Herein also stands *Mervin* the Chaldean Patriarch's Seat; and *Moses* the Nestorian Patriarch's residing place, whose authority extends even to *Cathata*, and the *Indies*. Here was *Abraham* born; whither also he sent his servant to choose *Isaac* a Wife: unto whose brother *Laban* in this Country, *Jacob* fled from his brother *Esau*: The earthly Paradise is judged to have been in an Island of this Region made by *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, and branches running from them: whose uppermost is said to be *Pison*, watering *Hazilah*, now *Susiana*, the lowermost *Gihon*, running thence *Aethiopia*, *Asiatica*, *Chaldea*, (whose first Inhabitants descended from *Arphaxad*, *Sem*'s third son, according to *Dala 136*----

And *Chaldee* fell to *Learned Arphaxad*)

is situated on the West of *Assyria*, and on the East of *Syria*; two of whose principal Cities were *Ur*; yet now called *Harra*.

*Babylon*, whose Tower of *Babel*, that is, confusion, (begun by *Nimrod* the son of *Chus* soon after the flood, to secure themselves from a second deluge) (though *Heber* and his family contradicted it) is said to have been raised 5164 fathoms from the ground, whose circumference was equal to its height, See. which God beholding, made of one language, 72; so hindring the proceedings of that proud and fond attempt; who being about 24000 men, besides women and children: 27 of those languages, *Sem*'s posterity, dispersed themselves over *Asia*; 15, being *Japhet*'s issue, went towards *Europe* and *Asia* the Lesser: the other 30, of *Cham*'s loyns, peopled *Africk* (which was nevertheless finished by *Semiramis*, a woman of insatiable lusts, born at *Ascalon* a Town of *Syria*, and the 4th Chaldean Monarch, who being taken to *Ninus*'s bed, who granted her the Empires command for five dayes: she putting on the Royal robes, commanded the King to be slain. And whose walls being in circuit 60 miles, were also 200 foot high, and 50 Cubits in breadth. News being brought to this *Semiramis*, of this City's revolt; she, leaving her head half undrest, never platted the rest of her hair, till the by siege had recovered it. *Cyrus* took this Town, by cutting many deep channels; so emptying *Euphrates* that ran thorow it, and conveying his forces along the emptied River into the Town. Which revolting from the Persians in *Darius* *Histaspis* his time; *Zerxes*, *Darius* his Captain, (aft 2 twenty months siege, and still lesse hope to prevail) cutting off his nose and ears, and mangling his body, fled in policy to the *Babylonians*, complaining of his King's tyranny: who crediting his words, and committing to him their whole Army, he delivered Souldiers and Town into his Sovereign's hands. Here *Alexander* the Great ended his dayes; by whose Greek Army it being taken, one part onely took cognizance thereof in three dayes space. *Bugia*'s Caliph of the Saracens, rebuilt this City, expending 18 millions of gold

gold therein, calling it *Bagdet* from *Baga*, the Arabick word for a garden; of which it contained many. Between this Town and *Aleppo* is still a great Trade of Carriers with laden Camels: between which also they are wont to send letters in haste by post-Pidgeons. In *Chaldea* flourished many and the first Astronomers: whose two helps herein, were, the Countrey's plainness affording a fair Horizon: and a long life, with sufficient experience of all the Stars and Planets motions; and the three Wise men of the East, who worshipped and presented gifts to *Christ*, are thought to have come from hence. *Belochus Priscus*, the 10th *Assyrian* King, was the first author of divination by birds flying, called *Auspitium*: besides which, the Gentiles had three other kinds; *Aruspitium*, or a looking on or into beasts that came to be sacrificed. *Tripudium* or by the rebounding of crums cast to chickens. *Augurium*, or by the chirping or chattering of birds; as also from unknown sounds and voyces. *Sardanapalus* the 38th Monarch, for his effeminacy, being besieged in *Nineveh* by *Arbaces*, Governour of *Media*; and *Belochus*, of *Babylon*: he burned himself with all his riches. *Justine* saying, that by this deed onely he imitated a man. After whose death, *Arbaces* taking *Media* and *Persia* with the confining Provinces; *Belochus* seized on *Assyria*, *Chaldea*, and the Countries adjacent; whose Kingdome was called the new Kingdom of *Assyria*: the 9th of which new Monarchs was *Nebuchadonofar*, who conquering *Egypt*, destroying *Nineveh*, repairing *Babylon*, and in the 18th year of his reign destroying *Jerusalem*, and captivating the Jews to *Babylon*, was called commonly, *The Hercules of the East*. But toward his latter end was distracted seven years, living like a beast: and being restored to his senses, and thereby somewhat humbled, he dyed, having reigned 44 years; whose grandchild *Balthasar*, (the son of *Ezilmorodach*, who was slain by *Ahyages* King of the *Medes*) a dissolute and cruel Prince, had his Kingdom taken from him, and himself slain by *Darius* and *Cyrus*, *Ahyages*'s successors: after which, it was subject to the *Persians*, *Gracians*, *Romans*, (who yet hardly extended their borders beyond *Euphrates*) *Parthians*, *Saracens*, *Persian Sophies*; and last of all to the Turk, by *Solyman* the magnificent, who in 1545, caused the titular Caliph of *Bagdet* to crown him King thereof.

**MEDIA** (now called *Servan* or *Shirvan*) confines towards the South with *Persia*, on the West with high *Armenia* and *Assyria*; to the North with the *Caspian* Sea, so called from the *Caspis*, a people of *Scythia* Southerly bordering herein. Its people were formerly the most powerful of all *Asia*: and it was divided into high *Media*, and *Atropatia*, the most Northerly part of *Media*. The chief Cities are *Servan*, whence the whole Region is denominated. *Tauris* or *Tabris*, which some believe to be *Ecbatane*, and is seated at the foot of *Mount Oronte* about eight dayes journey from the Sea of *Bacu* or *Caspian* Sea; whose ayre being very whollome, though cold and windie, it contained in its 16 miles

compass'd about 20000 Inhabitants: but *Amurath* the Third, taking it in 1585, (for it was thrice taken by the Turk) some hold, that since it is much decayed: Here was formerly the Persian Sophie's Seat, (in Summer) till *Tamas* transported it to *Tasbin* their last abode, which lyes more Southerly than *Tauris*. *Sul-tania*, where is the fairest Mosque or Mahometan Temple of the East. Also *Nasirvan*, which some think to be the ancient *Artaxata* or *Nasauata*. *Ardoralle*, in which *Ginet* and *Sederdin*, (whom some call *Bunie* and *Ader*) the first authors of the Sophie's Sect and Empire, with some other authors of that sect, have reigned. Some also make reckoning of *Marant* in high *Media*, noted for the war that hath been between *Amurath* the Turk, and the Persian Sophies. And (as one saith) although the Turk hath held part of this Country somewhat long, yet it may well be attributed to the Persian King, seeing he hath of late recovered almost all from the Turk. *Symmachia*, or *Sumaque* in *Atropatia*, said to be the strongest place in *Media*, taken by the Turk in 1578, and made the Seat of a Turkish Bassa. Here stand also the Towns of *Sechi* on the frontiers of *Gurgestan*: *Jaxat* on the confines of high *Media*; and *Eres*, famous formerly, for the great store of silk coming thence. They once made a liquor in *Media*, called oyl of *Media*, with which they envenoming their arrowes, and flooring them, not in a strong, but flacker bow, it burnt the flesh with such violence, that water allayed not, but rather increased, the torment: onely dust could mitigate it. There is also *Derbent* (anciently named *Caucasia Poræa*, built hard by the hill *Caucasus*, called by *Plinie*, a great miracle of nature, as being environed with two walls and having gates of iron, the chief City in *Albania*, but now called *Zuiria*, a Country lying on the North of *Media*: a chief River whereof *Arafse*; and an ancient City whereof was called *Laodicea*.

**T**He particular Province of *PERSIA* (in old time called *Panchaia*, from King *Panchee*; then, from the Greeks, *Cephene*: but *Persia*, from King *Persus*, (changing the name of *Elamites* into *Persians*) who passing over from Greece into *Asia*, there tamed the barbarous Nations by a great and daily war, and gave the Conquerour's name to this subdued Country) is bounded on the North with *Media*, on the South with the *Persian* gulph; which takes its name of this Province; and runs along 600 miles: The two chief Cities are *Siras*, in antient time, *Persepolis*, built by *Perses*, *Persus* his son; some say, that it was named *Cyropolis*, and was the abode of the wise Kings of the East; it is seated on the River *Bindimir*, and is now one of the beautifullest Towns of the East, being (with the Suburbs, 20 miles about, and containing 60000 houses. *Alexander* at the request of his lewd *Lais*, set it on fire; but repenting his folly, he afterwards rebuilt it. *Casbin* or *Tasbin*, whither *Tamas* (as was said) brought the Sophie's residence from *Tauris*; it's called also *Hispian*, and said to be a dayes journey about on horseback. This is well walled, (though

(though *Tauris* hath none) and is beautified with two Scraglio's, whose Walls are of red Marble, and paved with Mosaicque work; where also doth the Sophie sometime personally administer Justice.

**S**U S I A N A (called *Chus* and *Cusistan*, hath for bounds on the West, *Chaldea*; on the South, the *Persian* gulph. It (saith one) took this name from its famous City *Suses*, called *Chus* and *Suffre*; but it may be called *Sufiana* (as if to say, *Chusiana*) from *Chus*, *Ham's* son, who first peopling here, withdrew to the three *Arabia's*, calling them after his own name, the Land of *Chus*, which is *Ethiopia*, (not of *Africa*, but of *Asia*) which the River *Gihon* is said to encompassse. *Chus* leaving this Country to his son *Havilah*: it is called in Scriptures, the Land of *Havilah*, where is gold; which *Pison* (the Southern branch of the River *Tigris* or *Hiddekel*, as *Gihon* is the most Western branch of *Euphrates*) is said to compassse. For it is evident from 1 *Sam.* 15. 7. that there was another Land of *Havilah*, besides that of *India*. *Suses* the chief City is built upon the River *Ezele*, now called *Tirtir*: being of a long form, and 15 miles in compassse: where the Persian Kings also (of old) kept Court in Winter; for that it stood more Southerly than *Tauris* or *Ecbatane*.

**C**A R M A N I A, now called *CHIRMAN*, hath been divided into two parts; the one called by some at this day, *Dulcinde*, or *Carmania* the Desert; whose limits are on the North *Parthia*, towards the South, the other *Carmania*: it hath no Towns, but onely some scattering Villages. The other lying betwixt *Gedrosia* the Desert, part of *Persia*, and the *Indian-Sea*, and is called high or great *Carmania*. Whose chief City is *Chirman*, famous for its cloath of Gold, and making of the best *Scimitars*; which the Mahometans so prize, that those who were taken at their overthrow of *Lepanto*, cast them into the Sea, that the Christians might not have such weapons. This Province extends 200 leagues, and is near the Sea; but (they say) there is no safe Port, or comming for ships, for the sands and Rocks. Yet the more Welterly, hath the more commodious Ports and many Towns; but the Easterly is ill inhabited. Here *Alexander* returning out of *India*, kept his feasts in imitation of *Bacchus*, who first conquered that Nation. They continued seven dayes, night and day in a sottish, drunken, and foolish manner, as they marched thorow it. In the Army was no weapon to be seen, but Cups, Barrels, and Flagons; and eating, drinking, laughing, and singing, instead of skirmishing, &c. so that the Historian observes, a 1000 sober *Persians*, (if their courage had been according to the occasion offered them by this drunken army) might have defeated them, and recovered the Countries freedome.

GEDROSIA

**G**EDROSIA, now *CHARMAN*, *Circan*, and *Gest*, hath toward the East the Realm of *Camboy*, or part of the *Indies*, on the West *Carmania*, from which it is parted by the River *Ilment*: whose chief City is called *Gedrosion*, or *Gest*. *Alexander* here (to immortalize his fame) making all the Monuments of his *Indian* conquest larger and bigger than what they represented, occasioned many to suspect, his actions were lesse than is thought, since (hereby) he would have them thought more than they were.

**D**RANGIANA, (divided by the River *Drangie*, called in new Maps *Ilment*) is now called *SIGESTAN*; yet *Niger* saith, that *Drangiana* with *Arachosia* is so called. Some will have this to be *Cabul* on the *Sophies* frontiers Westward, having a particular Mahometan King. It is bounded on the North and West with *Aria*, under the Mountain *Bagoe*, and on the East with *Aracosia*, and is so inclosed with Mountains, that the River scarce finds passage; two Cities hereof are, *Sige*, whence it is named *Sigestan*, and *Mulebet*, where *Aladine* a seditious *Persian*, promised an eternal earthly fools Paradise to all that took his part, who swearing to venture their lives in his quarrells, he appointed them to Massacre such neighbour Princes as probably might prove bad to him, which thing they did; whom the *Italians* calling *Assassines*, that is, thieves, and cut-throats, we use the word to *Assassinate*. Some indeed attribute this unto *Aladeules*, King of *Antitaurus*, whom *Selym* the first vanquished; but *Paulus Venetus* relates the full story concerning *Aladine*.

**A**RIA (by others, *Eri*, *Sablestam*, *Sargutzar*, *Corfan*, and *Semeve*) hath on the West *Parthia*, and *Carmania* the Desert, on the East the Country of *Parapomisu*. Here are three principal Rivers *Aria*, *Arapen*, and *Toneles*; also the Marsh of *Arien*, now called the *Burgian* Lake. Its chief City is *Eri*, or *Aria*, thirteen miles about; *Sartibarzanes* was once Governour of this Country; who revolting from, and joyning battell with *Alexander*, challenged to fight hand to hand with any of his commanders: the which one *Eriguis* an aged, but mettallome souldier, undertaking, and having cried aloud, I will shew what souldiers *Alexander* had, came on, and at the second onset, slew *Sartibarzanes*; and then the *Arians* re-obeyed *Alexander*; who at another time having rebelled; and being by *Alexander* forced to hide in a Cave, on the top of an inaccessible Rock, he piling up wood even with the Cavesmouth, set it on fire with the wind; whereby, some, by the heat and smoak, being half burnt and skild, the rest yielded to his mercy.

ARACHOSIA,

**A**RACHOSIA, (which hath on the West *Drangiana*, on the East, *India*) is, they say, called (of it self) *Cabull*; whose chief City is *Cabull*, formerly called *Alexandria* of *Arachosia*; *Alexander* built it at the foot of the Hill *Caucasus*, (*Taurus* taking this name here) and lett 7000 *Macedonian* souldiers to people the same. On this Mount the Tragedy of *Promethew* is said to be acted, which is far diversly related by *Angustine*, then according to the vulgar Fable.

**P**ARAPOMISUS, so called for that it is fashioned like an Island, with Rivers running almost about it, is named *Dache* by one, but by another *Candahar*; yet others will have this called *Sablejan*. It is bounded on the South with *Arachosia*, on the North with the Mountains of *Taurus*, dividing it from *Tartary*; here called the Mountain of *Parapomise*. It is so mountainous, that in *Alexanders* times, it was scarce known to its neighbour Countries, and the people being so barbarous that they were not held worthy of acquaintance; whose Valleys (though said to be indifferent fruitfull) were so shadowed with the high hills; that it much Eclipsed their clearest day. Their chief Town, and a frequented Market is *Candahar*, or rather now called *Coudatura*.

**S**ACA, whose people *Saca*, seating themselves North in *Germany*, gave name to the *Saxons*, increasing there both in number and valour. They are reported still to live here barbarously in Caves, living mostly by theft. The Country is situated more Northerly than *Parapomisu*, on the borders of *Scythia*, or *Tartary*.

**H**IRCANIA hath divers names, as *Girgiam*, *Corcam*, *Mesandre*, *Hyrach*, *Strave*, *Diargument*; and hath on the North the *Hircanian*, or *Caspian* Sea, and on the South, *Aria*, and *Parthia*, its chief City is *Hircan*, very strongly situated, and called by the *Scythians*, *Charizat*. In it also is the Town *Nobarca*, once famous for an Oracle therein. When *Alexander* conquered this country, (it being in a manner a Forrest) the *Hircanians* tying the bougs together, he could not come at them. But causing his Souldiers to cut down the Wood, which they thought his affairs would not have permitted him to do, they yielded. Abundance of fierce *Tygers* lurking in these Forrests, occasioned that Proverb of cruell men; That they had sucked an *Hircanian* Tiger. There are Rivers in these forementioned Provinces, some whereof (they say) have even an incredible steep fall into the Sea, and the River *Zioberis* in this *Hircania*, in his course out of the Hills, is hid 38 miles under-ground, rising again into another river, the which, *Alexander*, by casting two Oxen therein, the stream casting them up at its rising, made tryall of.

There

There is also included within the Realm of PERSIA, the Island ORMUS (for Persia containeth the eleven mentioned Provinces, bounded in the generall with the Main Ocean on the South, and the Caspian Sea, with the River Oxus, on the North, which Oxus, (as may be shewn hereafter, is a bound fatall to Monarchies) about twelve miles from the continent, not great, and yet barren. They say it is tributary to the Portugalls ever since 1506. But its convenient scituation, for the Trade both of Arabia, Persia, and India: occasioned these Verses by the Arabians.

*If all the world should be a Ring; the stone,  
And Gemme thereof, were Ormus Isle alone.*

So that, the Customes of its Merchandise affords a great Sum to the Mahometan Vice, or under King thereof, unto whose Crown the Isle Borsaria not far off, and also some of Arabia the happy, is said to belong.

This is the ordinary and received Description, and Division of Persia, but one that hath written a brief relation of the chief Provinces thereof, and which have continued longest under the Persians command, saith, that Persia, which those born in the Country call Pars, or Agem, and whose inhabitants are named Parry, or Agemy, being one of the greatest Monarchies (for before the renting Media, and Armenia from it, it was 4560 miles in compass) and the most famous and best people in the World, cannot be discovered, or have any certain bounds given unto it for the variety found in that Kings dominions, the Realms, and Provinces whereof, have been sometimes very great, sometimes of small extent.

After Sardanapalus his death, the Empire was divided into the Assyrian, Chaldean, and Median Monarchy, of which last the founder was Arbaces, in the year of the World 3146, the seventh of which Monarchs of the Medes, was Phraortes, who being of great prowess, and reigning 22 years, compelled the Persians to be his Tributaries. But Cyrus Astiages his Grandchild, having no quarrell at all against Cyaxares his Uncle (who is plainly Darius the Mede with Daniel,) left him the Kingdome of Media, and himself took Persia; yet so, that Cyrus marrying Cyaxares his onely daughter, should be his heir both of what he then had, and what they should mutually win in Cyaxares his life time. So that although the Greeks attribute the taking of Babylon, and slaying of Balazzar unto Cyrus onely; yet the Scripture gives it wholly to Darius; as being the elder, the Medes Empire the more famous of the two; and the Uncle being before the Nephew, unto whom also what they both won, was to belong, till after death; Cyrus succeeding him, and incorporating thereby, the Medes and Persians into one,

joyued

joyued also the Assyrian Monarchy, besides Armenia and three other Countries to his Empire: whose succellour Cambyses (a cruell tyrant making an expedition into Egypt, in which he dyed; although he subdued Psammiticus the last King thereof, uniting it to his Empire) the Vice-Roy, a Magus, set up his own son, the false Smerdis as Cambyses his brother; till Otanes a Noble man, being informed by his daughter the King's Concubine, that he had no ears, the deceit being discovered, this false Smerdis was slain in the 8th moneth of his reign; and the seven Nobles chose one among them to be King, whose horse first neighed in the Palace Green before Sun-rising: which by the sleight of his Groom fell to Darius called Hystaspes; whose two immediate Succellours were Xerxes, who to his own overthrow, attempted to subdue the Greeks; and Artaxerxes Longimanus, who is called in Scripture A sueroth: The 5th after whom, being Darius Governour of Media, he was vanquished by Alexander the Great in three battles, whereby the Media and Persian Empire was passed over to the Macedonian, which was in the year of the World 3635. At which Conquest, Alexander is reported to have loaded 10000 Mules, and 5000 Camels, with the gold and wealth taken therein, beside what every Souldier particularly had. Hereupon, the Persian Monarchy was obfcured, till the year of Christ 228, that is, 535 years; 83 years under Alexander's succellours of Syria; 452 under the Parthian kings: for Asaces a Parthian Noble periwading the Eastern people with the Persians, to break the Greek yolk, took the Diadem: although in that they changed onely the Tyrant, not the tyranny. But at length Artaxerxes a Persian taking an opportunity, by the massacring and breaking of the Parthians by Caracalla and Maximinus, slaying Artabanus the last Parthian King, he raised again the royal Seat of Persia, though not without three dayes cruel fight. Artaxerxes hereupon, sending to Severus the Roman Emperour, for all the Provinces of Asia belonging to the Persian Monarchy, to be delivered him, Severus went against him with an Army, dividing it into three parts; two whereof the Persians breaking, he hastily and dangerously retired with the third. So that, Valerianus being after this overcame and taken by Sapores the second of that Persian race: their name growing terrible, Constantine the Great, brought both the Garrisons and Colonies of the North-West into the East, removing also the Empire's Seat from Rome to Constantinople, lest the Persians should intrench too far on the Roman Provinces. They continued in Sovereignty under 28 Kings, till the year 634, in which, Haumar the Saracen vanquishing Hormisdas the second, the Persians were buried under infamy by the Saracens; who gave to their Deputies here kept, the name of Sultan or Soldan, who remained till the year 1030; in which Tangrolipix the Turk coming out of Armenia for assistance to Mahomet the Persian Sultan, was invested King of Persia through the said Mahomet's unhappy death. The third that is read of, from

K k k k k Tangrolipix,

*Taogrèl-pix*, was *Cufanes*; who being conquered by the great Cham of Tartarie in the year 1302, *Huolon* was ordained the first Tartarian King of Persia; the 9th from whom was *Abuzaid*: who dying, the Tartarian Princes civilly dissenting about seizures on several parts thereof; *Gempfus* a *Parthian* took occasion to free both his own subjects and the Persians from their bondage: which he effecting, was chosen Sultan or King of Persia; whose Issue not long enjoyed it; Violent *Tamerlane* the *Tatar* displussing that race; whose Issue also, after his death soon lost this kingdom: for *Usan Caspates* the *Armenian* rooted out *Malsaneres* the last of his line, in 1431, and possessed the kingdom; during whose reign, he gave his daughter in marriage to one *Aider S. phie*, the son of *Guine Sophie*; who (in 1360) deriving his birth from *Musa Cerefin* one of the twelve sons of *Oren Hales* son. (who marrying their proper *Mahomet's* daughter, he bequeathed to the said *Hali* all his estate; with title of Caliph or Emperour) contrived an establishment of the Caliphateship in his own family. *Jacup Usan Caspates* his son fearing *Aider's* glory, had him slain, casting his sons *Ismael* and *Solyman* into prison; who notwithstanding being well educated, and having liberty afforded them by *Amazar* to whom they were delivered, *Ismael* vanquishing and killing *Jacup*, with his son *Eluan*, was both crowned King of Persia, and as to religion, made *Hali* and himself *Mahomet's* true successors: rejecting *Alubequer* or *Abuzzer*, *Ormar* or *Hanmar*, and *Odman* or *Ofmen*, together with the Turks who followed them, (for being powerful men, and great assistants to *Mahomet*, they all pretended themselves his true successors) as schismatical Rebels; whence hath proceeded those mortal jars between the Turks and them, though to their loss, who have (since *Ismael Sophie*, who began the 7th race of the Persian Kings in 1495) successively maintained wars with the Turk; unto whom they lost *Babylon*, with a great slaughter of the defendants in 1639. The contention between *Hali* and the three above-mentioned, about the succession, was the rise of four sects; The Persians having the best reason for their claim; and by *Ismael Sophie's* valour, challenging the race of *Hali*, he brought his sect into credit, proclaiming war against his neighbours that would not embrace the same. He wore a red Turban with twelve points, in remembrance of *Oren* or *Ofian's* twelve sons, the son of *Hali*, and commanding all his followers to wear the like. Many Nations followed him and his sect, and all people between *Euphrates* and *Abian*, the Caspian Sea and Persian gulph, are settled in this opinion, differing also in some other ceremonies or circumstances from the Turkish *Mahometans*. In the *Sophie's* Dominions are likewise some Jews, of those that remained in *Assyria*, when *Nebemiab* and *Ezra* led back the rest into *Palestine*; who choosing a head of *David's* house, called him, *The Head of the banished*, and built a Town on *Euphrates* banks, which they named *Neardea*, or a foud of Sciences. In the Province *Cersan*, there are

*Melchites*

*Melchites* (aforementioned) who obey the Patriarch of *Antioch*. *Cosroes* also the Persian King chasing away those called *Catholiques*, in despite of the Emperour *Heracium*, who had defeated him, planted *Nestorians* in *Persia*, who (they say) live mixt among the *Assyrians*, *Medes*, *Mesopotamians*, and *Parthians*, of whom we are next to speak. Many *Armenians* have also passed into *Persia* for fear of the Turk's cruelty, acknowledging two Patriarchs: the Superiour being in the greater *Armenia*, near *Ervan* in *Persia*; the other in the lesser *Armenia* in *Sis* of *Caramania*. As to the Quality and Riches of these Countries, there is found great difference in the soyl. *Assyria* is a plain Country abounding in Rivers, and exceeding fruitfull. *Mesopotamia* is wondrous fertile in some parts; yielding (if it may be credited) 200, and in some places 300 fold, and fit for breeding of Cattle: but in some others is so subject to heat, as many beasts cannot endure its extremity. Here being few Fountains, which the Inhabitants either out of malice or subtilty do hide; but the fertile places are overflown with *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, as *Egypt* is with *Nilus*. Its very miry here in Winter. Herein also are great Desert places, all sandy, without fruit: yet even there is gathered the sweet *Ammomum*, and store of *Naphte* or liquid *Bitumen*; and about the Town *Merdin* is abundance of *Cotton*. *Media* is generally hilly and cold, especially toward the North, and therefore barren; and little Corn growing, making their bread mostly of dried *Almonds*, and their drink of the roots of some herbs; eating ordinarily *Venison*, for they have here scarce any thing but fruit-Trees, and wild beasts, tame beasts none: but the South part abounds both in *Wheat*, *Wine*, and tame beasts; and the soyl about *Tauris* is fruitfull in all things. So that of this part of *Media*, he may be understood, who saith, *There be some grassie Plains so big, that 50000 horses may pasture on them*. *Atropatia* is very fruitful by reason of the Rivers *Araxe* or *Arasse*, and *Cire* or *Ciro* which water it; wherein (in old time) was great store of *Silks*: and it appears to be the same, that another calls *Zairia*, as above said, whose Country he saith is little beholding to the Husband-man's industry; yielding for one sowing, most times two, sometimes three reapings. *Susiana* hath in it many Serpents, doing men much harm; it being (towards the Persian gulph) very *Moorish*; and exceeding hot, by reason of some high Mountains keeping off the Northerly winds. Yet it yields store of *Wheat*, and abundance of *Barley*; but some places having much *Bitumen* or sulphurous slime; the waters both favour thereof, causing a pain in the bowels; and so shortening mens lives; and also Plants grow with difficulty. Near the Town *Suse*, is digged much *Naphic*. *Persis*, or the Province particularly named *Persia*, hath its North part cold and hilly, not fit for fruits. They have here *Emeraulds*, though not the clearest; and some say it hath much gold and silver mine. But its middle part is plain, having many Lakes and Rivers, and yielding abundance

K k k k a

dance of all things; whose Southern part, towards the Persian gulph, being windy, hot and moorish, bears no fruit besides Palm-trees yielding Dates. *Hircania* toward the North, being full of great Forrests, hath store of Tygers; also Panthers and Leopards; but the other part is said to be plain and fruitful in Wheat, Wine, Figs, and other fruits, having Trees from whence honey distilleth; and that part near the Caspian Sea, through the fresh water, from rocks, is alwayes full of grasse and flowers. Much silk is alimade here. *Carmania* in the middle part thereof is indifferently good, bearing much fruit, and good wine. But the Desert is hot and barren: and in the Maritime parts of the upper there is no Trees, besides Bushes and some Palms. *Gedrosia* affords Nard and Myrrhe; but being full of sand, it is mostly a desert; and through the Sun's heat greatly wants water, though it hath rain in Summer. *Aria* hath some fields bearing fruit; but they are near the Mountains, defending them from the Sun's heat: wherein also there growes Vines yielding wine, which is reported to keep 90 years. Here are also black, and some yellowish Sapphires, and a drugg like Myrrhe. But this Province is greatly subject to heat, and environed with Mountains, Forrests, and Desarts. Whence it appears, that the Provinces of Persia, their Trade and Riches is from Silks, (of which they sell and carry much into all the Eastern Countries; yea, as far as Syria) also from Pearls and pretious stones. *Chirman* in *Carmania* venting likewise great store of cloath of gold and silver, which the Inhabitants there make.

**P**ARTHIA (called *Charasien* from the Town *Charas*, also *Arach*, and *Jex*) confineth on the East with *Aria*, and on the West with *Media*. Chief Towns whereof are *Cassan*, very rich. *Tigranocerta*, from *Tigranes* the Armenian King who built it. *Ctesiphon*, once the royal Seat, which was divers times besieged by the Roman Emperours, though mostly without successe: before which, *Julian* (called the Apostate) ended his dayes. There are also divers other Towns of note. But the principal City is *Hispahan* or *Hispaan*, which some say, was the ancient Hecatompylis, and is so beautiful and great, that the Persians term it half the World. The *Parthians* are said to have their descent from the *Scythians*, whose language they keep, though with some mixture of the *Median*: their name implyeth as much as Exiles; they were accounted the expertest Archers in the World; and in their dismal retreats, would shoot sometimes from between their leggs, and sometimes backward. They were likewise skillfull horsemen: for the ayr's drynesse seasoned their bow-strings; and the Countrie's plainnesse exercised their horse. The first King was *Asares*, beginning his reign in the year of the World 3718, who brought them into conformity and discipline; before, a base and rude people. The 9th King was *Herodes*; who overcoming *Crasus*, cau-

led

ted molten gold to be powred down his throat, for his covetousness. The 10th was *Phraortes*, who having greatly worsted *Antonius*: yet submitted to *Augustus Caesar*, restoring the Captives and Ensigns taken at the victory over *Crasus*: which sign of subjection being a receiving the *Parthian* Kings by the Emperour's and Senate's appointment, continued but till *Tiridates* the 4th, from the said *Phraortes*; for *Artabanus* a stranger took away his life and kingdom: the 11th from which *Artabanus* was the very last *Parthian* King; who in the year of Christ 228, was conquered by *Artaxerxes* to be first of the second race of the Kings of Persia, *Parthia* continuing a member of that Monarchy: till that under the Sarracen Caliphs, they had Sultans of their own; one of which, *Gempas*, subdued the Persians, and are now (both *Persia* and *Parthia*) under the command of the *Sophies*. This Country is subject to great heat, yet beareth (saith one) all things, especially great Trees; for it is full of Woods, but without any Olives. It is encompassed with very high Mountains, and watered with many streams. I refer its Relion to that of *Persia*.

**T**ARTARIA (known of old by the name of *Scythia*, from their first King *Scythus*; and who were at first called *Magogians*, from *Magog*, *Japhet's* son: whose posterity its Inhabitants were) is called by the Inhabitants *Mongul*: but *Tartaria*, from the River *Tartar*, watering a great part of it. It is a great Empire, (not yielding to any other in largeness of Countries, but to the King of *Spain's* Dominions: whom also it exceeds, in that it is all united by some bond: whereas the other are very much disjointed) extending 5400 miles from East to West, and 3600 from North to South; so that the great Cham or Emperour hereof, hath many great Realms and Provinces under him, containing a great number of good Towns. It is bounded on the East with *China*, the Sea of *Cin* or Eastern Ocean, and the Strait of *Anian*: on the West with the Mountain *Imam*; (yet there are some Hordes of *Tartars* on this side of it, who acknowledge the great Cham) on the South with the River *Ganges* and *Oxus* (now *Abiam*) *Indostan*, and the upper part of *China*: or (according to some) with the hill *Taurus*, the Caspian Sea, and the wall of *China*; on the North with the *Scythick* or frozen Ocean; the Country of whose shoar is so cold, that it is held uninhabited. Besides the rich and great Kingdom of *Cathai*, (in whose center, the City *Cambalu* or *Cambala* (24 Italian miles in circuit on the river *Polsung*) is, as it were, seated) there are the Realms of *Tangu*, *Tenduc*, *Camul*, *Tainfar*, and *Theket*, with the Town and Province of *Caindo*. But *Tartaria* is now commonly distributed into five Provinces.

I. *Precopensis*, containing the *Asiatican* banks of the River *Tanais* with all *Taurica Chersonesus*, two of whose chief Cities are *Crim*: whence the Rulers there seated, were called *Crim Tartars*: and *Precops*, which denominates the Country. These *Tartars* are

80



to ayd the Turk with 60000 men, without pay, upon any occasion: for which, the Tartar (the Turk's issue male failing) is to succeed in his Empire.

2. *Asiatica*, called also *Muscovitic*, and the Defart *Tartaria*, scituated about *Volga's* banks; whose people living mostly in Tents, are in Troops, called *Hordes*; who stay no longer in a place, than there is pasture for their Cattle; and in their removes, observe the Pole-Star. These are now united under one Prince, who is the *Muscovite's* tributary. Here are the Cities, *Astrachan*; (near which, *Selimus* the second, Turk, was vanquished by *Basilides* the *Muscovite*) and *Noghan*, whose most Northerly *Horde*, the *Noyaceses*, hath the most warlike people.

3. The ancient *Tartaria*, their old habitation; from whence, they violently spread themselves over *Asia* and *Europe*. It burts upon the frozen Ocean: the common sort lying in Tents of skin, or under their Carts; yet are there 4 Cities therein, one whereof is *Choras*, noted for the *Tartarian* Cham's Sepulchres. The *Wilderness* of *Lop* is in this Province, whence King *Tabor* coming, and perswading the people to *Judaism*; *Charls* the 5th burnt him at *Mantua* in 1540.

4. *Zagatai*, which is subdivided into *BaBria*, bounded on the North and East with *Sogdiana*, near the river *Oxus*; on the South with *Aria*, in which were anciently goodly Towns, some being built, and others ruined by *Alexander*; three of whose Cities, at this day, are *Chorazzan*, whence the whole Country is named *Chorazzan* or *Charassan*. *BaBria* denominated from a river now called *Bochara*; in which *Ariscen* the Physitian was born; and also *Zoroastes*, who in *Ninus* his time reigned the first King of this Country: unto whom, some have imputed the invention of *Astronomy*. *Isigias*, which some say is the chief City of this Province, and one of the pleasantest of the East. *Margiana*, having on the East *BaBria*, on the West *Hircania*; (yet some say it lyeth North to *Hircania*). It is called *Tremigan* and *Jeselbas*, from the peoples great turbants; whose chief City is *Antioch*; (for *Antiochus* Soter King of *Syria* did fortifie it with a strong wall) the which at this day some name *Indioy* or *Indion*, and was once called *Alexandria Margiana*. Here is also *Maran*, near which *Ishmael* the *Sophie* overcame the great Cham. The Marishes of *Oxiane*, now called the Lake of *Barbacamber*, or of *Maru*, are placed in this Country. *Sogdiana*, scituate on the West side of *BaBria*; two of whose Cities are *Oxiana*, standing on the River *Oxus*; and *Alexandria Sogdiana*, which *Alexander* built when he went to *India*; in which also was *Cyropolis*, a strong City built by *Cyrus*; under whose walls *Alexander*, with a blow on his neck with a stone, fell to the ground, his Army giving him for dead. *Turchestan*, where the Turks inhabited before they brake into *Armenia* in 844, barrenesse and want enforcing them thereunto. Here are two Cities, *Gal* and *Ocerra*; of whose cminency or fame, I find nothing reported.

Lastly,

Lastly, *Zagatae*, lying Northward of all the other four; so named, from one *Sachetaie*, a *Tartarian* Noble; and now gives name to all the Provinces. *Ogg*, *Tamerlane's* father, was *Sachetaie's* successeur; which *Tamerlane*, (called, *God's Wrath*, and the worlds *Terrour*) by marrying *Gino*, *Cham's* daughter and heir, had the *Tartarian* Empire: which he dividing among his sons, they (after his death) soon lost all that he conquered. A chief City hercot is *Sarinachand*, *Tamerlane's* place of residence: the which he enriched with the spoils of his manifold victories; as also *Bochara*, where the Governour of the Province (under the Cham) resides.

5. *Cathia* (which was, of old, called *Scythia* without the Mountain *Imau*, as *Zagatae*, *Scythia* within *Imau*) took its name from the *Cathay*, whom *Strabo* here placeth; and hath for bounds, *China* on the South, the *Scythick* Sea on the North, lying also Eastward from the *Tartarian* Provinces. The *Seres* were thought anciently to inhabit here, who being very expert in weaving silks made of a fine wooll, on the leaves of Trees, caused silk to be called (in Latine) *Serica*. The *Cathians* and *Zagataians* are the Noblest and Civillest among the Tartars, and lovers of all arts. Herein are divers fair Cities; whereof *Cambalu* 28 miles about, besides the Suburbs, as some say, (though others say, about 24 Italian miles, as aforesaid) is the chief: here the great Cham resides. But in *Xaindu* he hath a Palace almost of incredible largeness and statefulness. The first of the great Chams or Emperours of *Tartaria* was *Cingis* or *Zingis* in 1162, who subduing *Nucham* the last King of *Tenduch* and *Cathia*, changed the name of *Scythia* into *Tartaria*: the 5th from whom was *Tamerlane* or *Tamir Cham*, in whose time this Monarchy was at the height: the 9th was *Tamor*, since whom it is not known amongst us who have reigned, or what memorable things have been acted among them: for (they say) that neither the *Tartar*, *Muscovite*, or King of *China*, will suffer any besides Merchants or Embassadors to enter their Dominions, nor their own Subjects to travel forth of them. But it is known, that this Government is tyrannical: life and death consisting in the Emperour's word; whom some of the simple sort call, *The shadow of Spirits*, and son of the immortal God. Amongst the divers Rivers of note therein, is *Oxus* in *Zagatae*, arising out of Mount *Taurus*; which the *Persians* never passed over to enlarge their Dominions, but were notably overthrown; and so was it with the *Tartars* in attempting the same thing. The *Scythians* were a valorous, populous, and ancient people, being never subdued, and but seldom assaulted to be subdued: and when there had been a long controversie between the *Egyptians* and these for antiquity; it was at last pronounced, *The Scythian Nation was always the ancientest*. And for their populousnesse, some have called them, *The Mother of all inundations*, Sec. *Anacharsis* the Philosopher was born in this Country; which extends also to the Regions North of *Danubium*, named *Sarmatia* and *Scythia*

*Southern Europe.* As to the quality, fertility and riches thereof, it is said to have been (through its many rivers) very much abounding in grass; but so deficient in fuel, that they burnt bones instead of wood; they have stones also in *Cathay*, which burn: which Country is said to abound in Rice, Wheat, &c. though the ayre be cold; having likewise great store of Wooll, Silk, Hemp, Rhubarb, Musk, fine Chamlets, Gold, Beasts, and all necessaries, not onely barely to live, but with delight; there Thunder and Lightning is very strange and terrible. It is sometimes extreme hot, and suddenly very cold, much snow falling; their winds also most strong and violent. In the Realm of *Tangut* grows much Rhubarb transported thow the World. In *Tenduch* are found rich golden Mines, and Azure. But *Tanfar* being better manured, abounds in Vines. *Thebet* is Moerish, full of Forrests and wild beasts, yet abounding in Coral; where is also much Musk, Cinnamon, and other Spices; so that (this Countre's Merchandize being Rice, Wooll, Silk, Hemp, Rhubarb, Musk, and excellent Chamlets of Camels hair, besides their Countre's commodious situation for Traffique of one Town with another, (there being also sent to *Cambalu* from *China* 10000 Carts yearly, laden with Silk, besides other merchandises) to which may be added, their many incursions into *Europe* and *Asia*, their great spcyls carried out of *Affricke* and other parts, especially from *China*, of a long time,) we cannot conclude, but that the *Tartars* are very rich. Yet these who live towards the North, want many necessaries for man's life, whereas their neighbours (and all subject to one Prince) have plenty. As for the *Tartarian's* Religion, some are *Alometans*, crying daily, there is but one God. In *Cathay* there are many more grosse Idolaters than *Alometans*; who hold two gods; one of Heaven, of whom they desire health and understanding: the other of Earth; whom they say hath a Wife and Children caring for their cattle, corn, &c. and therefore they ask such things of him: rubbing his Idol's mouth with the fattest of the meat when they eat, and of the wife and children, (which are the little Images in their houses) but cast the broth out of the house to the spirits. Keeping also their god of Heaven in a high place, and that of the earth in a low. They believe mens souls are immortal; but passing from one body to another, according to *Pythagoras*. They worship also the Sun, Moon, and four Elements; calling the Pope and all Christians, Pagans, Infidels, Dogs, and Idolaters. They never fast in, or solemnize, one day more than another. There are likewise some Jews and Christians, although but few: these being *Nestorians*, who differ from the Romish and Greek Church, in putting Christ in two persons; in saying, that *Mary* the Virgin is not God's mother; in that their Priests may marry as often as they will. They say also, 'tis one thing to be God the Word, and another thing to be Christ; neither own they the two Councils of *Ephesus*. Their Patriarch also who resides

resides at *Musal* in *Mesopotamia* is not elected, but the son succeeds the father, being first created Arch-bishop. They have one fore and unnatural practise among them; feeding their old parents, with more fat than enough to dispatch them out of the World, and burning their dead bodies, they carefully gather and keep the ashes as precious, putting it on their meat when they eat. *Prester Jean* King of *Haty* or *Tenduc*, was ruined by the great Tartar *Chingis*, in 1162, 40 years after he received the Nestorian opinion: yet was still Lord of a small citate. These Christian Nestorians so called, extend unto the Town of *Campion*, some of whom remain at *Tangut*, *Sucuir*, *Cambalu*, and in other Towns:

**I**NDIA (whose ancient Inhabitants were the *Dedale*, *Mazage*, *Malli*, *Oxydrace*, *Gangarides*, and divers others, (all of whom *Alexander* is said to have conquered in his Expedition hither) is so called from the river *Indus*, which it hath on its West side, as *China* on the East, and *Tartaria* on the South; whose longest day in the North is 15 hours and a half; but in the South, but 12 hours, for it is 3600 miles long: whose chief river is *Ganges*, rising in the *Scythian* hills, of a great depth and breadth, and dividing *India* into two parts; the Western part whereof next the *Perians*, is called *India within Ganges*; the other part, *India without Ganges*. This river overflowing the Country, enricheth it as *Nilus* doth *Egypt*: and is not that which the Scripture calls *Pisun*, compassing the Land of *Havilah*; for there were two *Havilah's*: the one inhabited by *Havilah*, *Ophir*, and *Jubab*, *Joſan's* sons, which is this *India*, or part thereof: the other, denominated from *Havilah*, *Chush* his son; of which before. That *India within Ganges* which (at this day) they call *Indostan*, is that part contained between Mount *Caucasus*, now *Dillenquer* or *Naugroco*, and the Sea, and between the rivers *Ganges* and *Indus* or *Inder*; the greatest part whereof, the great *Mogor Mogul* or *Mogull* commandeth; reckoned by some to be 47 Provinces or Realms, (although there are two lately erected Princes here, to wit, of *Nissamaluc* and *Idalcan*, (one whereof resides in *Danager*, the other in *Visapore*, who hold the Country of *Decan*, being 250 miles long, on the Sea-coast) whose second Town of note, *Decan* (next to the chief Town of the Realm, *Bider*) denominates the whole Country: and of which two Princes, near the *Mogor*, there can be no particular relation) five whereof are (by some) reckoned for the chief; to wit, *Cambaia*, *Dely* or *Dellie*, *Sangué*, *Mandao*, and *Bengala*. *Cambaia* (called also *Guzarate*) hath on the East *Mandao*, on the West the *Nautaces* or *Gedrosians*, extending it self 500 miles upon the Sea-coast; and is so full of Towns, Villages, and Inhabitants, that 60000 places are said to be peopled: five of whose chief Towns are *Campanel*, the King's ancient residing place, seated on the top of a high Mountain, and encompassed with seven walls. *Daman* and *Bandore*, sometimes ruined by the *Portugalls*. *Diu*, held by the *Portugalls*, as also is *Daman*, *Cambaia*, the Realms denominators,

nominator, a goodly City of nigh 130000 families, and therefore called *Cair* of the *Indies*. *Mandao*, so named from its chief City *Mandao*, twelve miles about, which was not surrendred unto *Mehumed*, the *Mogul* of *Zagatai* till after a siege of twelve years, which Kingdome the said *Mogul* took occasion to seize on, by *Badurius* King of *Cambata*, his unjustly warring on it; subduing also *Badurius* his Kingdome therewith, although he had in his Army 500000 foot, 150000 horse, 1000 pieces of Ordnance, 500 Wagons of Gunpowder, and bullets, 200 Elephants, and 500 Chests of Gold and Silver. *Dellie*, situated betwixt the Realms of *Deccan*, and *Narsingia*, and divided from *Cambata*, by the Mountains; which the *Mogulls* taking from the *Saracens*, who had also subdued *Cavora*, or *Deccan*, they made *Dellie* the chief City thereof their place of residence, another City is *Chefmer*, where Magick is much studied. The *Anazons* which were valiant women formerly here dwelt, there being also some who yet ride on horseback in manner of men; and a *Mahometan* King lately here reigning, had a Wife which marched commonly with 2000 women on Horseback. *Bengala*, a great realm of twelve leagues in length, and also breadth, having many, both land and Sea-Towns. It's City *Gauro* was the abode of its Kings, as also *Bengala* the Provincial Town, reckoned one of the greatest and fairest of all in the *Indies*. *Sangué* which some call *Citor*, and whose chief City is *Citor*, twelve miles in compass, seated in an advantageous place, and very strongly fortified. This Province was (but lately) subject unto a fair and courageous woman named *Cremetina*, yet a Tributary to *Badurius* of *Cambata*, from whom she revolting, he dispossessed her of the Town, where she had fortified her self with no lesse then 30000 foot and 2000 horse. There is also the Kingdome of *Bocan*, or *Balassia*, which hath two Cities of the same names; and which containeth inexhaustible Mines of Gold and Silver. This Empire hath been conquered and contracted into one, by the great *Mogulls*, about 120 years or more: who were so called from the *Mongull Tartars*, from whom they descended by cutting off a Letter, and so likewise (I suppose) *Mogors*. This Countrey hath been notable, for abundance of, both necessaries for life, and also of pleasure; likewise for sundry beasts, as Apes, Dragons, Casnells, Serpents, Rhicinerots; and Elephants. *Cambata* abounds in Wheat, Rice, Sugar, all sorts of fruits, Spices, and Incense, fraughting also sometimes 40 or 50 ships (to transport into other parts) with their great store of Cotton, and Silk. Here is also found the Onyx stone, called *Cornallina*, many Diamonds and Chalcedonies; it abounds also in liquid Storax. It is watered chiefly with the River *Indus*, comming from Mount *Caucasus*. *Bengala* also hath great store of Rice, Wheat, Sugar, very good Ginger, and long Pepper, no Countrey having more flesh or Fish, or more Silk and Cotton, besides its sweet and temperate Ayre, attracting many people thither. And the Jews and Mahometans there dwelling, believe that the sweet and pleasant fruit of their

Trees

Trees called *Meses*, was that which remoted *Adam*. Here are Canes so big, that they serve for barrels, &c. *Dellie* also abounds in Horses, Dromedaries, which some call *Abades*, twice as big as a Bull, and Elephants, besides the commodities of other Realms; So that the enriching Merchandises of this Empire, which they send into remote Countries, are, abundance of Cotton and Silks, Spices and precious stones; their *Mogor* also having undoubtedly vast treasures, as having conquered *Badurius* (who brought 500 Chests or Tuns of Gold and Silver, as was said, to pay his Army) and a great number of other Provinces. As to Religion, the *Mogors* Empire is for the most part *Mahometans*; also there are many false idolaters, as may straightway be declared. There are also many Jews, and some called Christians, Abyssins, whom traffique and gain draw hither. There are also within *Ganges*, the two Kingdomes of *Narsingia* and *Calicute*, governed by their own Princes. The first whereof, *Narsingia*, lyeth between the Gulf of *Bengala* on the East, and the Mountains of *Gate* on the West; and is in length 600 miles, where in are two royall Towns, *Narsingia*, and *Bisagar*, or *Besnagal* (having three walls, and famous for traffique, yet it was burnt by Saracenicall confederates in 1567) by reason whereof, they call this Prince sometimes King of *Nursingia*, sometimes of *Bisnagar*. The City of *Tanassar* (some say) belongs to this Kingdome, though the King of *Burma* now holds it. The *Portugals* have seized on one principall sea-Town hereof; namely *Onor*, and made another (to wit) *Batticala* their tributary, but these are in the Province of *Canara*, or *Coutan*, being some part of *Deccan*, which the King of *Narsingia* doth enjoy; who hath (likewithe) the King of *Travancor*, in the Province of *Malabar*, subject unto him. But two Sea-Towns in *Nursingia* it self, *Coromandel* and *Malipur* are inhabited by Christians, the *Portugalls* holding them also. This King led an Army against *Idalcan* (a neighbour Prince) of 31690 horse, 558 Elephants, and 60000 foot, and vanquished him. In this Countrey is great plenty of Corn, Sugar, Ginger, and other spices; no place abounding more in Silk and Cotton than it. *Canara*, yields Rice, Sugar, Nuts, and Figs; but no Wheat, Barley, nor Pulse. *Bisnagar*'s Territory is very fruitful, nigh which are very pleasant Forrests. But *Travancors* soil is lean. This King hath twelve Millions of Gold or Duckets yearly. For in this Countrey (as in most of the East) all the lands Forrests, Mines, yea, and the Water of some Rivers are the Princes: so that every one washing himself in *Ganges*, running thorow *Bengala*, or that of *Ganque* flowing thorow *Orissa*, must pay a sum to their Kings. This people do believe, first in one God; then in Devils, the Authors of all evill, whom they most honouring, build stately Pagodes, or Temples unto them: and two sorts of people, to wit, the *Banians*, and *Bramans*, or *Bramins* do govern in a manner the Idolatrous Religion throughout the *Indies*. To speak of all whose vanities and foolish superstitious, might seem as superfluous, as tedious. The *Bramans* are much more esteemed

LIII 2

than

than the other, and are of two sects, either those who marry, and live in Towns, called *Branazes*; or those who never marry, living on Alms, and going up and down like Pilgrims, &c. for a time, till becoming Abduts, that is, men exempt from Laws, they commit all beastliness, and villany, and take all kind of pleasures, and these are called *Jogues*, whose Commander distributes sometimes a great revenue, sending them up and down to preach their folly. They worship and esteem of Oxen and Kine more than any beasts, because they think dead mens Souls passe rather into them than into any other. They hold God to be black, as the goodliest colour; wherefore their Idols are black, and so deformed, that they affright the beholders, perswading the people, they are great eaters; by which lying, they get much money and meat to make good cheer withall, they know the explication of the 10 Commandments; and the first thing they enjoyn their received Disciples; is never to publish, one God Creator of all things to be worshipped. In their Sabbath's service, their Doctors repeat often these words, *I worship thee, O God, with thy grace and succours eternally*. Also to receive meat from Christians, they account it sacrilege.

**CALICUTE** is the chief Realm of the Country of *Malabar*, which is the Western part of *Aurea Chersonesus* of old, which is 900 miles long, from the Mountain *Guat* on the East, to the *Indian Ocean* East; yet narrow. It contains seven Provinces; two of whom, to wit, *Conozor* and *Calicute*, obey the King of *Calicute*, a Prince so powerful, that they call him *Zamorim* or Emperor; although the Realm be but 25 leagues long, and 10 broad: for *Pereimall* King of *Malabar* going to a *Mahometan Mecha*, to finish his dayes, divided his estate into as many parts as Provinces, leaving this name to this King of *Calicute*. Its denominating City *Calicute* reacheth three miles along the Sea-side, without walls, the houses being some distance from each other; yet the staple-Town of all the *Indian* Traffique. *Coconor* is a City also, having a little and large Harbour, and so fit for traffique 30 miles from *Calicute*: But *Cochin* is 30 leagues from the same, whence are the best scarlet dyes; whose Governour is the High Priest of the *Brahmanes* or *Bramins*: unto whom, they say, the King uses to grant the baner of his marriage-bed, wherefore his sister's sons succeed him, as being more certainly of the royal blood. The houses of *Calicute* are built low, equal to a man on horseback, because soon finding water, they cannot lay deep foundations. This soyl yields much Pepper and Ginger; in the Plains, is a fruit like the *Alyrobian*; but in the reddish soiles, are gathered all sorts thereof. They have divers shrubs and fruits, among which some (unknown to us) taste like Peaches, *Danask-Prunes*, Figs, and Melons. Alces called *Succo-citrini*, grows here, and is a gumme gathered from a shrub, having but one root, like a staffe. They have a Tree yielding Dates like the *Palme*, wood for fuel, nuts well-

well-tasted: ropes and fine cloath are made of it; Wine, Sugar, and oyl are drawn from it. Another Tree bears Cotton, Cypress or Cobweb-lawne, of whose leaves they make stufte somewhat like to Sattin or Taffata; making ropes of its bark being spun, under whose latter bark, is a nut as big as ones little finger, in whose inward part, water growing, not much unlike Rose-water: they make fat oyl thereof. They draw mornings and evenings a liquot from this Tree by incision, which is to them as sweet wines. The whole year seems alwayes here as a Spring, through the ayr its temperance and sweetness. Here are likewise many beasts, as Lyons, Bugles, Elephants, Bears, Wolves, Stags, Goats, Oxen, though some say they breed not here. Parrots there are of divers colours, and the bird *Saran* somewhat lesse than Parrots. Store of Apes and Monkeys, who running up those Trees (like Nut-trees) spoyl the liquor whereof the *Indians* make drink, overthrowing the vessels in which they receive it. Three sorts of Serpents are in this Country, two whereof are poysonome in their bitings; but the other which are very great, living in Moorish places; having very long feet, are said to have no poyson in them. The *Calicuttes* selling not only their own Pepper and Ginger to Merchants: but Spices, Musk, Incense, Aloes, and Camphir, Brail, Pearls, and Cassia, which come to this City from other places, makes it one of the richest in the Indies. They believe one God the Creator and first cause of all: but they say, He, to rest himself hath committed the Earth's Government, Judgment, and Punishment unto the Devil, whom they call *Deume*, or the god *Tameran*, holding him to be celestiall. The King hath many figures of Devils in a place of his Palace; and in his Chappel a gaping ghastly brazn Devil is set on a Throne of brasse; who holds the soul of a man in his throat, and another in his hand to devour him. Their sacrificers are called *Bramins*, who (to let passe their many superstitions) promise a general pardon to the people of their faults once a year, in December; which continuing for three dayes, their Idol-Temple (whither they resort from all neighbouring Provinces: and into which none may enter, to worship or be sprinkled with the lamp-oyl by the *Bramins*, till he hath washed himself in the Lake in which the Temple stands) is as a Sanctuary for all, so that none dare either pursue an offender, do wrong, or revenge for wrong done.

*India* without *Ganges*, is situated between the other *India* Westward, and *China* on the East, and was formerly divided between 12 rich and puissant Princes; but now they are all subjected to the King of *Brama* or *Barma*, or of *Pegu*: some reckoning up 14 Realms which he possesseth at this day: But the most remarkable of the 12, into which it was once divided, are seven; 1. *Siam*, or the Kingdome of *Sorna*, made subject to the King of *Barma* in 1565; three of whose chief Cities are, *Siam*, seated on the bank of the broad and deep river *Aenam*, a stately and pleasing City, also

also very populous; and wherein nigh 30000 families of Moors, Merchants, are estimated to dwell; the River overflows the Country 120 miles every year; whereby the King of *Pegu* besieging it in 1567. brought out 70000 of 90000 Souldiers with him out of the waters. *Oche*, bigger than *Siam*, for they reckon therein near 400000 houses; and 200000 boats are laid to be there, in which they may passe thorough every street, as in *Venice*. *Malacca*, subject to the Portugals, who have here an Archbishop, with a College of Jesuits: it is eminent for the Trade of Spices, and 20 miles about. 2. *Burma*, whose Kings were but Lieutenants to the Kings of *Pegu*, till about 100 years since, or more: when as a *Burmese* Prince seized on four Kingdoms; and since, these *Burmese* have won the City *Pegu*, forced *Oche*, and totally subdued *Siam*, making all the rest do them homage. 3. *Pegu*, so called from the River *Pegu* running thorough the midst of the Country, and on which, the most fair and elegant City of *India* of the same name, stand eminent 25 miles from the Sea. In this Country, by means of the titular King of *Siam* his coming and burning up corn, grasse, and fruits, a most insupportable famine consumed all the Inhabitants: this kingdom; except those that were preserved by the store houses of the City in 1598. 4. *Matin*, whose chief City is *Matin*; which Country also is notable for the sweet wood Aloes; held by the *Indians* a most excellent remedy for many grievous maladies. 5. *Aracan* or *Arachan*, situated Northward in *Bengala* near the River *Chabery*, on which the chief Town *Arachan* standeth, and is 45 miles from the Sea. *Ara* is also another City hereof remarkable for its many Gems. 6. *Camboge*, which takes its name from the principal City so called, which standeth on the river *Mecon*: which receiving into it many rivers, in its flowing out of *China* where it ariseth, makes 100 Islands; and a Lake about 200 miles in compass. 7. *Cochin China*, a few of whose people are laid to be Man-eaters; Its chief City of the same name being situate on the Sea, is much frequented for *China* dishes, or *Proceline*. In the several Provinces are to be found several Commodities; great store of Rice, Elephants, little hortes, Parrots, Civets, Cats, huge Canoes, many Rubies, much Laccas, (which some say is the Gum of a Tree; others that they gather it upon leaves) Cora, Pepper, Berjyn, Gold, Silver, Tinn, and other metals, plenty of Musk; in some places great Forrests, where live many Tygres, Lyons, and wild beasts. There is both flesh and fish, and in one place or other all things needful for the life of man: for the Country being plain, and watered with many goodly Rivers, all things abound beyond what is spoken. Merchants coming thither from all parts, do carry many Commodities forementioned into several parts: so that the wealth of these Realms may easily be conceived by their fruitfulness; and that the King of *Burma* hath store of treasure. From the false and foolish principles of those of *Pegu*, spring so many vain opinions and ceremonies, that they are hardly to be expressed. They have Convents of Priests near their

their Idol-Temples above 300 in a place; who have beards and chin shaven, wearing long Gowns with sleeves hanging to the ground. Those of *Siam* are held, as it were, authors of all superstitions in these Countries; yet hold God for the Creator of all things, who shall recompence the good, and punish the evil: believing also, a man to have about him, both a good Spirit guiding him to good, and keeping him; and another templing, and afflicting him. They much honour their Priests, who are attired in yellow cloath; for all of that colour (it resembling the Sun and gold) is dedicated to God. Many are the number of their Idols; worshipping also the four Elements: so that he who in his life-time adored the earth, chooseth to be buried; he that honoured fire, to be burnt: who the ayr, to be hung, and devoured by birds; and who the water, to be drowned. We should exceed our present purpose of brevity, if we should repeat all their vanity.

**C H I N A**, so called, by corruption of the word *Sina* (whose people, the *Sinois*, here inhabited) is a very great and ancient Realm; for (according to the *Chinois*'s own account in their books, and by the computation of an excellent Geometrician and Cosmographer, it hath 3000 leagues in circuit, and 1800 in length: and if we credit their own relations, their Kings from the first called *Vitei*, have successively reigned above 4000 years, being never conquered, till that in *Farfars*'s time, the 242 King, *Chifan-baan* the *Tartar*'s Lieutenant (his name signifying 100 eyes) deprived him of his kingdome, according to a foretold Prophecie; yet by one *Combu* chosen their 251 King, after 93 years, they were delivered from the *Tartar*'s Government. *China* lyes the most Eastward of any Continent in *Asia*, having the Ocean *Del Zur*, the *Illes Corea* and *Japon* on the East; on the West *India*, and part of *Tartarie*: on the North *Tartarie* onely, from which it is divided, partly by Mountains, partly by a Wall; which being 500 leagues long, was made by King *Tzainton*, and begins in *Canton*, but ends in *Sufuan* Province; 100 leagues whereof lying quite open betwixt the Mountains: the wall is there of free-stone, seven fathoms broad from bottom to top. Almost the third part of *China*'s Inhabitants dyed in this toyl; for which proud work, the whole kingdome revolting, they slew the King, and also his son *Agntzi*. It is distributed also into 15 Provinces; to wit, *Pasquia* or *Pagnia*, *Foquien* or *Feguen*, *Canton*, *Olam*, *Tolanchia*, *Sisiam* or *Sufuan*, *Cassay*, *Oquiam*, *Honam*, *Sincay*, *Archeo*, *Quicheu* or *Quinchen*, *Chequeam* or *Chegian*, *Xanton* and *Quinsay*; every one of which, is bigger than the biggest Realm in *Europe*: in two whereof, *Pasquia* and *Tolanchia*, the King and his Council do always reside, not onely because they are the greatest and best peopled; but by reason also of the *Tartarian*'s Neighbourhood, with whom the *Chinois* are in continual war. In all these Countries are many Towns and Cities: (Every Town of note being built after one manner;

man... to wit, two great, broad, and straight streets crossing each other, which end at four Gates equally distant, all garnished with iron, and stately, besides other smaller streets with publique and private buildings) and the Villages are so many and near each other, that their number is unknown; so that here are judged to inhabit 70 millions of people; for they are born, and do die, buy and sell in ships, as if in a City. The two chief Rivers of this Country, are *Polsango* and *Cacamacan*; on which are 12000 stately bridges, under whose arches ships top and top gallant, do usually pass. The principal Cities are, *Quinsay* or *Suntien*, in their language an Ecclesiastical City, which is so large, that a horseman might make speed to ride, from one gate to another in a day, the Suburbs being also almost as great as the City. The King hath here three Palaces; whereof that which standeth toward the East at the Citie's entry is so big and full of singularities, that some report, it cannot be exactly viewed under four dayes time. It is encompassed with seven Walls, of a great space asunder; it hath 79 stately and admirable artificial Halls, four whereof are the principal, in which Embassadors have audience; (and likewise his Lords and Governours, when he keeps his Court; yet he seldom shews himself to his people out of his lodging, and is scarce ever seen, but through a glasse). The first is of mettall curiously cast, with a many figures. The second hath a floor of Silver of great value. The third of pure enameld Gold. The fourth far exceeds the other three, wherefore they call it the Hall of the Kings treasure; in which are also many inestimable Jewels and the Kings Chair made of Marble; and set with many pretious stones, and Carbuncles so rich, that by night they shine as if there were Candles; and indeed this Hall contains whatever is rich and rare. *Paquin* where the King also resideth, either for the health of the Ayre, or nearness to the *Tartars*, whose Pallace, though compassed with a triple Wall, within which, besides lodgings, are Hills, Groves, Rivers, Fountains, yet is it not equall in workmanship to the *European* Pallaces. *Nanquin*, in Circuit thirty miles, and is seated twenty seven miles from the Sea, on a fair Navigable River; on which, besides private mens, ride 10000 of the Kings Ships for the most part. *Colim*, famous for *Porcelaine*, *Xaiton*, alwaies harbouring 500 ships. *Suchean*, a goodly City, and of great traffique, whose situation is in the Marishes, like unto *Pezizee*. There are no lesse than 160000 Eunuchs, gelded in their infancy by their Parents belonging to this Prince as his chiefest Courtiers. For that they have had Printing (which is from the top to the bottom of the leaf) and Guns also, long before known in *Europe*, they say in conceit of themselves, they have two eyes; the *Europeans* one; and others none: They are said to be both Politick, ingenious, and excellent Artificers; for the son is bound not to rove idly, but to follow his fathers occupation. This Empire once commanded all the Eastern Islands, But receiving a great losse and overthrow nigh *Zeilan*, of 800 ships, they freed them

them all from their obedience, as being contented with natures bounds. The Isle of *Canton*, and on all that coast, are black like those in *Barbary*, as being with them in the same Parallel; but the other within the land are mostly white, yet some more than others according as they advance into the cold Countrey; yet *China* cannot be said to be either hot or cold, as lying within the temperate Zone, and extending towards the same climate with *Italy*. There are but few Mountains, but Plains 300 miles about, (their Seas also being very calm); in which, being tilled, and sowed with all kind of fruits, of excellent perfection, do grow not onely sufficient for themselves, but wherewith to furnish neighbours, and remote Countries; so that they carry out of *China* from their many good and commodious Ports and Havens, Flax, Wool, Cotton, Silk, and all sorts of stufte; much Sugar, Honey, Wax, Rubarb, Camphir, Vermilion, Diers Wood, and abundance of Musk; besides plenty of Rice and Barley for themselves. They dig store of Gold, Silver, and other Mettalls out of their Mines, carrying forth much Pearl, Porcelaine Vessels, and rich Furs. They have likewise (they say) Woods, and all kinds of spices; and Salt, whose custome in one onely Town, amounts to very much. They presse a delicate juce out of an hearb, serving them for Wine, and preserving their health; whose Kings revenues are avcrred to be 120 Millions of Gold yearly, considering the spaciousness of so many Provinces, the multitude of people, contributions for every head, Customs of Merchandise, Tenth of all fruits, revenues of Mines, with all other Taxes, aids, imposts, and subventions. Wherefore this Countrey is believed to be one of the richest and greatest, if not the very richest and greatest in the whole World. Yet are they all grosse and foolish Idolaters, (except a very few that Jesuites have turned to the Romish Religion) believing the Heaven to be the Creator of all things, visible and invisible, which hath a Governour uncreated who is a spirit, him they call *Lai-zon Tzai-tes*, that is, The Governour of the great God; saying, there is another spirit which they call *Carsy*, who hath charge of things on earth, and the power of life and death, and that he hath three Assisting spirits under him, *Tai-quam*, *Tai-quam*, and *Tzui-quam*, who have their distinct charges. They worship severall Idolls, one with three heads, others marked for the twelve Apostles, who, they say were great Philosphers, vertuous livers, and were made Angells in Heaven. They have also the picture of an exceeding fair Woman, with a child in her Arms; of which, they said, she was delivered, being a Virgin, and a great King's daughter. They account many for Saints, who have exceeded in valour, Knowledge, Industry, or Austerity of life. They use several lots, and when any affliction befall them, have recourse unto the Devil in an absurd manner. *Tain* (they say) first created *Pai-zon*, and *Pai-zon*, whose Posterity being alter many thousands of years destroyed for wickednesse, *Tain* created *Lut-zam*, from whose right Horn came men, and from the left, Women. The immortality

M m m m

of

of the Soul is generally believed by them, and the reward or punishment in another life for ever; holding also a place for Souls who shall be Angels, to purge themselves in from all evil. There are in their Towns and Burroughs many places in which men and Women live together as in Monasteries, or whom there are four Orders, every one having his General, called *Monsi*; who reside commonly in *Sautes*, who provide a Provinciall in every Province, who visits all convents, correcting misdemeanors, and appointing a Prior in every covart, whom they are all bound to obey. The King and his Councell nominate the Generalls, who hold their place during life, unless they deserve to be deprived. The eldest son of a Family can be no Religious man by their law, because he and his Parents w<sup>e</sup> old. They offer Incense, Beisins, and the Wood Aloes, with other odoriferous things and pates, morning and evening, to their Idols. When any Vessell is perished, their Religious mende sacrifices in the poop, and perform other sopperies before their Idols, supposing that hereby they ship is sanctified, and that those who go in her shall have good lucke. And when any of them pray, they speak to heaven as if to God, and to one whom they call *Singutan*, saying, he is a Saint, and invented this their manner of life.

**N**ext to these called the Orientall or Eastern Islands to be many more; the first whereof is *JAPON*, or *Japan*, called in old time *CHRISTE*, and *Zipango*. It is a Kingdome composed of many Islands, divided by many small Gulfs and narrow turnings of the Sea. It looks Eastward toward that called *New Spaine*. On the West it hath *Ceina*, on the North *Tartaria*, with other unknown Savage people, and to the South certain unknown lands, between which a spacious Sea runneth. All the Country is near 600 miles long; but thirty miles in some places, and the most but ninety broad. There are in it sixty six small Kingdoms, whereof the first called chief *Japon*, contains fifty three of them; another called *Nippon* includes nine; a third called *Xicom*, four. The first hath made himself Lord of *Ceina*, the most famous Principality; fifthly, and is called Prince of *Tenze* (in which are five Realms about the City *Mead*) styles himself Sovereign of *Japon*, as was *Taijama* some years since, who to assure his new Conquest of fifty Realms, transported the varquished Kings from one Country to another. *Mead* is the principal City thereof, standing in *Ceina*, which was 21 miles in compass; but now much lesse through civil wars. Here the three Sovereign Magistrates remain. *Fandow* is another City, a University, and is said to be bigger then *Paris*. *Cheime* also is a great City, and is said to be the richest of the East. This Island was discovered by the *Portugalls* in 1542. It hath two Mountains in it, one where it tranecnes the Clouds, and is named *Figensiam*, the other burns casting forth flames continually. It abounds in Rice, so that they haught many strange ships therewith; and the King

hath

hath two Millions of Gold yearly rent for Rice gathered cut of his own possessions. Also store of round, great, and red Pearl; which is as much or more esteemed than the white; and their abundance of Gold and precious stones, do enrich this Realm. They are given to all kind of impiety. Their *Bonzes* or Priests and Doctors are divided into eleven sects, yet all deny the providence of God, and Soul's immortality, communicating the same onely to noble men, but treating with the vulgar, of the other life and pains of Hell. Their Gods most esteemed are the *Potoques* for their doctrine, and strict life, who were for the most part *Bonzes*, wherefore they desire of them goods of the other World; and *Camés*, who were Princes and great persons, accounted Gods for their exploits, and singular inventions; of whom they require earthly blessings. But some of the *Japonites* adore also the Sun and Stars, others the Heavens, and some Stags and wild beasts. The Devill (likewise) useth divers wayes, too tedious here to set down, that he may be adored by these Infidells. This Island, since discovered (as was said) by the *Portugalls*, is much frequented by *Jesuities*, one *Xavier*, and also *Turians* first labouring there to turn many to an outward profession of Christianity; who are said to be more zealous than those in *Europe*: so that many *Neophytes*, or new Converts, being brought over (as also some Kings) in divers places, from the year 1556. unto 1590. there have been since, great Wars and Persecutions against them by *Tayofama*, and the Kings of *Tenze*, putting many to death, and inflicting torments and punishments on them, many of whom notwithstanding, would not abandon their embraced Religion; but their belief is said to flourish still, and enlarge it self in many places.

There are also two Islands called *JAVA*; the greater of whom is the biggest in the World, for it 3000 miles in Circuit, the lesser is 2000. The chief Cities of the greater *Java* are four, *Palibon*, *Agacin*, *Ballambua*, and *Megapeger*. The barbarous *Indians* of this Country (they say) use to eat the dead bodies of their friends; as also do many of the other *Indians*; yet is it so wondrous fruitfull, that it is called the Worlds Epitome. Eight Kings rule in the Lesser *Java*, whose chief Cities are *Samara*, *Lambri*, and *Bafnia*. These are good Seamen, but great Pirates.

**Z**ILAN is an Isle lying in the Gulf of *Bengala*, 250 miles long, 140 broad; whose six Kings are Tributaries to the Great *Mogull*. Its chief Cities are *Zilan*, and *Columbu*. The inhabitants are skillfull jugglers, by which, and the hobby horse; they get money in all *India's* continent. It is very fruitfull; for Trees do bear fruit, and Grasse groweth all the year long.

M m m m m 2

BORNEO

**BORNEO** is an Island containing two Kingdomes or dominions; of *Borneo* on the North, and of *Lava* on the South, the which the Equinoctial line divideth asunder. They worship the Sun when he riseth, (repeating certain Verses) with great reverence; the Moon also and Stars whom they account for his Wife and Children. Their Counsellours of state consult not of publick affairs but in the night; and before their sitting, they go up a Tree, beholding the Heavens till the rising of the Moon.

**SUMMATRA** is a great Island, 700 miles long, and 200 broad, but not the biggest in the World, as *Aristotle* then thought, he calls it *Taprobane*. Its principall Cities are *Pazzen*, *Androgeda*, and *Daven*. The subjects of whose twenty nine Kings do eat their enemies, using their skulls instead of money. It abounds in Gold, Silver, and Silk, Ginger, Pepper, Aloes, and Cassia.

The **MOLUCCOES** are in number five; three of the chief, to wit, *Terenate* and two others, are 18 miles in circuit: which King of *Terenate* hath 70 Islands under him, bearing pleasant Commodities. There is also the adjoining Isle *Bantian* or *Banda*, much visited for its Nutmegs, wherewith it more aboundeth than any Island of *India*. These *Moluccoes* abound in all sorts of Spices; and both in *Banda*; and the *Moluccoes*, the Romish Religion hath for some years begun to take deep root.

Lastly, the **PHILIPPINE** or *Philip's* Islands, because they were discovered by a Spaniard in 1564, *Philip* the Second reigning in Spain. The *Chinoys* were Lords of them, till they abandoned them. They are said to be no lesse in all than 11000 30 whereof being subject to the King of *Spain*, have embraced whether voluntarily or forcibly, his Religion. Mariners say, there are besides these 127000 Isles about *India*: and 7448 which lay against *China*, all pagans; which stand so neer together, that they seem afar off to be one Continent. Of which and the other *Indian* Isles, Travellers have related many fables. The *Spaniards* hold many Castles, Towns and Islands, in the Eastern Countries, whereby although they are a terrour to the Native and Neighbouring Princes; yet the *English* and *Dutch* are not hereby hindered of trafficking with the *Indians*.

A

## A Description of AFRICA.

**AFRICA** (which some will have so called, from one *Afrus*, a Companion of *Hercules* against *Geryon*: others from *Africus*, a King of the *Arabians*; whence it is by the *Arabians* at this day called *Africia*. But others, from the Greek privative particle [*a*] & [*frion*], signifying cold; as much as to say, A Country without cold. Lastly, *Josephus* saith, it was so named from *Afrus*, one of *Abraham's* posterity, who leading an Army into *Lybia*, and overcoming his enemies, there fate down: and *Africa* by the Greeks is called *Lybia*) bends partly to the South, partly to the West; and is a Peninsula shut up from the North with the Mediterranean Sea; from the West with the Atlantick and Ethiopick Ocean; from the South with the Indian Ocean; from the East with the red-Sea: so that in this part which bends toward the East, it is knit to *Asia* by an Isthmus or narrow tract of land, but 60 miles over; so that it is separated from *Asia* by a bosome of the red Sea, a line being thence drawn into the Mediterranean, but from *Europe* it is disjoyned by *Hercules* Ithraite. The Equator cuts *Africa* almost in the middle, and it is extended beyond the Tropick of *Cancer*, even to 45 degrees of the Pole *Ant-arctic*. It is much lesse then *Asia*, for it hath both in length, and breadth also, but 70 Degrees, which make 1050 *Germane* miles. Its figure is almost Quadrangular, or four square, but that it runs along towards the South, with a longer point. It hath been no small controversy among *Geographers*, whether the River *Nilus* doth divide *Asia* from *Africa*, and so, whether *Egypt*, and *Ethiopia*, ought rather to be referred to *Asia* than to *Africa*; but since thence it would follow, that *Egypt* should be partly attributed to *Africa*, partly to *Asia*, which thing *Ptolomy* holds not convenient, and seeing all do at this day reckon the true *Ethiopia*, which is *Presbyter Johns* Empire, to be in *Africa*, it is judged not to be circumscrib'd by *Nile*, but rather by the Mediterranean and Ocean. *Africa* is a very wast and uninhabited part of the World. But it had once the City *Carthage* therein for its head, which strove with *Romes* Empire for *Masterdome*. The two chief Seas (which notwithstanding belong to it but in a part) are the Atlantick Main, and on the other side the Indian Sea. Its greatest River is *Nilus*, which also *Geographers* call the greatest of the whole World, for it flows about 700 Islands. Of which also *Romanusius* and *Frascistorius* do relate divers, yea many wonders. It is divided into four parts, in the generall; *Barbary*, *Numidia*, *Lybia*, (specially so called, and the land of the *Negroes*, or *Blacks*). Others make seven parts thereof; *Barbary*, *Numidia*, *Lybia*, the land of the *Negroes*, *Ethiopia*, the upper or more inward; *Ethiopia*



pi the Netter or more outward *Egypt*; unto which is added an eighth, to wit, the *African Isles*.

**B**ARBARIE took its name from the Saracens, unto whom the conquered Inhabitants language was as a murmuring sound; for so much the word *Barbar* imports: and is bounded on the North with the Mediterranean, on the South with Mount *Atlas*. It contains four Kingdoms known at this day by the names of, 1. *Tunis*, which hath on the West *Algiens*; on the East the Country *Cyrenaica*, also called *Pentapolitana*; and containeth five Provinces, which lay between the great river, and the river of the Country of *Mesrat*; and was formerly called *Nunidia*, and *Africa Propria*, or the lesser *Africk*, or at leastwise included this lesser *Africa* within it self. The Provinces are, *Bugia*, which beginning at the great river, extends 150 miles, even to the Mountains of *Constantine*, and is high 40 miles broad; it was once a Kingdom of it self. The chief City is *Bugis*, of great antiquity, and was built by the Romans on a high Mountain near the Sea. *Falzal* is another City therein; which the most judicious hold to be *Igilgili*, as being very like it in situation: in which were antiently fair Temples, Colledges, stately Lodgings, Monasteries, and Hospitals; but since *Peter of Navarra* took it in 1508; it hath remained without beaury or ornament. The Country of *Constantine*, which lyeth between the Mountain of *Constantine* and *Tunis*, near the river *Guadilbarbar*; and whose chief City is *Constantine*, which some hold to be *Certe*, called by *Ptoleme Julia*, and the ancient abode of old King *Masiniſſa* (who being King of this *Nunidia antiqua*, liv'd and dyed in amity with the Roman Senate, after whose death, *Micipſa's Jugurtha*, and the death of his son *Micipſa*, his adopted son killing his two natural sons *Atherbal* and *Hemſal* opposed the Romans, till at length being delivered into *Sylla's* hands by King *Boccus*, and led in triumph to *Rome*, he was there starved in prison). This Town is environed with high Mountains and Rocks, consisting now of about 8000 families. Here is also the Town *Bofne*, otherwise *Hippo*, where *Augustine* was Bishop. *Tripoli*, so called from three principal Cities therein: which beginning at the river and gulph of *Capes*, extends beyond the Town of *Tripoli*, near the Country of *Mesrat*. The chief Town is *New Tripoli*, or *Tripoli of Barbarie*: which being taken from the Knights of *Malta* by *Sinan Bassa*, *Selimus* his Lievtenant, in 1551; Pyrats live there, which annoy all the Coasts of *Italy*: whereas in former time there was great concourse of *Genoan*, *Venetian*, and *Sicilian* Merchants, as also from other places. *Ezzabe*, which lies beyond *Tripolis*, towards the East, in which stands the City *Cairon*, built by *Hucha* Generall to *Osmen* the fourth, *Caliph* of the *Saracens*, and who subdued all *Barbary*. The chief Country of this Province is *Mesrat* near the Mediterranean, and about an 100 miles from *Tripolis*: which hath in it many Towns and Villages,

both

both on the Mountains and plains. Lastly, The Country of *Tunisia*, which lyeth betwixt the River *Guadilbarbar*, called by the antients the pool of *Hippocis*, and the River of *Capes*. *Carthage* was the antientest City hereof, and once the chief of all *Africk*; built by *Dido* in the year of the World 3078, 135 years before *Rome*, or as some hold, but seventy two years before *Rome* (yet this Country was peopled by the *Phenicians* long before, who fled thither from the sword of *Jshub*, unto whom *Dido* (with her *Tyrrians*) joynd her self). After three several wars which the potent *Carthaginians* waged with the *Romans*; this City was utterly razed, being taken and burnt by *Scipio*; but being afterwards re-built by *Cear*, he transplanted a *Romane* Colony thither, so that it flourished again; yet far from her antient reputation, and hath since been so ill intruded by *Tanals*, *Guths*, and *Saracens*, that scarce a twentieth part of the Town remains inhabited; some say it was 21 or 22 miles in compasse; almost environed with the Sea, in the midst of which was a Fort called *Byſes*; containing little lesse than two miles. The *Carthaginians* were named *Peni*, or *Pheni*: whence may be proved that they came from the *Phenicians*, they were also branded in their time for perjury, and false dealing. But the chief of the many fair Towns, here is *Tunis*, called by *Polemy*, *Themiſe*, or *Thaſis*, which being at first but small; after *Carthage* was ruined, it began to be so enlarged and enriched; that now its held for the chief of the whole Country, having in it about ten thousand Families, and near five miles in Circuit, it is seated near a very safe harbour; which the *Spaniards* strengthened with the Fort called *Gelena*; which being twenty years in finishing; the *Turks* by their *Herculan* labour, equalled with the ground in 39. dayes space. This Kingdome generally considered, is fruitfull enough; for *Bugia* in some places yields store of grain and fruit, although in other places it be exceeding barren. There are also many Forreſts, and Fountains on the high and rough Mountains, with plenty of Oxen, Goats, and Horses. *Constantine* hath store of Oyl, with great plenty of Butter through their much Cattell; also much Corn; for near *Bone* (the Town where *Augustine* was born) there is one plain 40 miles long, and 25 broad, where grows abundance. *Tripoli* hath store of all kind of fruits, and Dates; also plenty of Wheat, but no other Corn. *Ezzabe* hath abundance of Olives, Dates, and divers other fruits in its goodly plains, but no grain. The Province of *Tunis*, four or five miles within the Town (is called), hath plains full of Olive Trees; but they dare not manure the land about the Town for any corn, because of the daily incursions of the *Arabes*. The *Turks* commanding the inhabitants of this Country, they all make open profession of *Mahomet* and his law. Christians live there in their Religion, but as slaves, and with many miseries; being worie used than in the Emperour of *Afracco's* dominions,

Secondly,



Hee; and confines with *Suz*. Here is neither City, Town, or Castle, onely some Villages.

5. *Ducalia*, near the Ocean and the Cape *Cantin* on the West, the Country of *Teale* on the East. Its few walled Towns are almost all held by the *Portugals*; and divers Towns here were abandoned by their Inhabitants, which were sacked and ruined when the *Portugals* took the Town of *Azamor* (seated at the mouth of the River *Ommirabili*) in 1513.

6. *Hafora*, which beginning at *Ducalia's* Mountains toward the North, confines with *Morocco* on the South. Here are four Towns, whereof *Elzimua* is a new Town, and *Bzo*, an ancient one, situate on a high Mountain.

7. *Teale*, of a triangular form, bounded with the river *Quadel-habib*, that is, a river of Slaves, on the West, and that of *Ommirabili* towards the East. The chief City is *Tefza*, standing on the river *Deyme*, an ancient Town, so called, as being built with stones of the same name. *Elfza*, (built on *Ommirabili*, into which *Deyme* runneth, both flowing from Mount *Atlas*) is near *Tefza*, and also under its jurisdiction. Then is there *Chythite*, having long maintained war against the King of *Fez*. Lastly, *Eitbiad*, which abounds in all kind of Victuals.

The seven Provinces of *Fez* (which are bounded on the North with the Strait of *Gibraltar*, & the *Mediterranean* Sea, with part also of the *Atlantick* Sea, and with *Morocco* on the South) are, 1. *Tenese*, beginning on the Atlantick towards the West, and bounded with the *Buragrag* on the East; whose Inhabitants *Ptolemy* calls *Cauces*. This Province was (of old) the flower of *Mauritania Tingitana*, containing above 400 Towns, and 300 Castles and Villages, and is 120 miles long, although narrower. Some of whose Towns are, *Amfi*, built anciently by the Romans on the Sea-shore; and hath been almost ruined by the *Portugals*; as also *Mansor*, a Town nigh this. When the *Mahometans* contended about the differences of the Doctors of their Law, the Town *Aendum*, like the rest of *Mauritania*, felt the ruining fury of the War. This Country is as it were a Land of conquest; for the *Arabians*, or rather the strongest party, command here. There is also *Rabat* or *Rubut*, seated at the mouth of *Buragrag* near the Sea, and founded by *Almansor*; in whose time it was one of the populousst of *Africa*; but now not above 500 households, and nought but Gardens, Vines, and Meadows within the walls. *Sala*, called by the *Berberians* *Zale*, is a Town towards *Gibraltar* Strait, in which is a Palace, wherein the Kings and Royal Princes were interred. *Marmora*, a mile and half from the Sea, where the *Portugal* Army (though *Christians* kept the Town) was defeated by the King of *Fez*, through the bad intelligence between the Generals of the *Portugal* and *Castilian* Armies. *Macnase* seated on the River *Subu*, in a goodly Plain, 15 or 16 miles from *Fez*. It's well peopled, reasonably strong and great, having broad streets, and abundance

of water by an aqueduct through the old industry of the *Romans*.

Secondly, *Fez* bounded with the rivers *Buragrag*, *Inave*, and *Sulu* on the West, East, and North; and with Mount *Atlas* on the South, and is about 100 miles in length. Here is the Town *Gualili* (the wing it fell upon Mount *Zarbon*, ruined by the *Africans*, but rebuilt by *Idris*, who is buried there, and honoured as a holy man). Near this is an ancient Town called *Pharaoh's Palace*, although the *Egyptians* never commanded over this Country: But the Metropolis is the great and stately City of *Fez* or *Fesse*, called by *Ptolemy*, *Silde*; but *Fesse*, from *Fesse*, signifying, Gold, whereof they found abundance, in digging its foundation. It is situated like *Grenada* in *Andelusia* of *Spain*, to wit, on the bodies and twice double devalling faces of two Hills, the low Valley between (through which the torrid River of *Marrabela* runneth Southward) being the Centre and chief place thereof; for it is the most beautifull and populous part of the City: whose situation (as of the whole) is judged to be right under the Tropicke of *Cancer*. The Valley is two miles long, and half a mile broad: in which are five Market-places, stately Temples, Colledges and Hospitals, and 100 Taverns, that may lodge a Monarchick Train; on the River are 67 bridges of Timber and stone, which are passages for open streets on both sides: most part of the forementioned buildings are three or four stories high, adorned with large and open windowes, long galleries, spacious Chambers, and square platforms. It was first divided into two, both parts of each side of the river having his *Mahometan* Lord, and Mufti or chief Priest; but the King of *Luntana*, or of the *Lantune* family, sacking these two Towns, put the *Mosiz* to death, and made them but one. Also *Jacob*, son to *Abdulach* the first King of the *Meenon*-family, divided *Fez* into three parts, and with three several Walls, but now (saith a traveller) environed onely with one, and that broken down in sundry parts. On the two Hills of the City, East, and West are streets and houses of two stories-high, with delicate Gardens on their outmost devalling parts, as also numbers of Mosquees or Saracenicall Temples and Watch-Towers: on which heights, and round the Town, stand about 300 Wind-Mills, most whereof belong to the Mosquees, and the two magnifick Colledges for educating children in the *Mahometan*-Law, built by Kings of the *Mavine* or *Mavin* family; one whereof called *Amarodor*, (having three Cloysters of great beauty, whose gates are of brass, and the private doors of Chambers of in-laid work, &c. cost King *Haba Hennor* or *Habu Henon* 480000 Crowns, or 460000 Ducats in the building of it. The chief Mosquee is called *Mammo Carrarad*, which signifies, The glory of *Mahomet*; which is an *Italian* mile in circuit, having 17 high ground Steeples, besides Towers and Towers, 34 entering Doors, supported within by the length with 48 pillars, and about 23 ranges of pillars in breadth, besides many Idles, Quires, and Circles: Every pillar hath a lamp

of oyl burning thereat, where, and thorow the whole Mosque, are every night 900 lamps lighted; and to maintain them, with 100 Torricks and preaching *Tallumans*, it hath 200 Duckats daily rent: yet some say, this great Mosque (no more than the rest) hath but one Priest, whose office is to say the prayers, and take care of the Temple's revenues; the which he distributes to the Ministers thereof, and for all necessaries; furnishing also other Temples that have no means, with necessaries. The rest going to the common profit of the Town, because it hath no revenues. The Citizens are said to be very modest and zealous at their worship, but great dancers and revellers on their solemn Festivals. Here were in times past, the Kings *Almansor*, *Mauon*, and *Hucceph*, both learned and civil men, and accounted excellent in their superstition; in whose times also flourished *Avicen*, *Rafis*, *Abumazar*, and *Acerroes*, the famousst Physicians and Philosophers among the Pagans; with many others maintained by the Kings of *Morocco*, who with their Moors were then Masters of all *Barbary* and *Spain*. There are now in *Fez* a great number of Poets making divers songs, chiefly on Love and Lovers, whom they openly name: All which once a year against *Mahomet's* birthday, make rymes to his praise; and on that Feast-day in the afternoon, in the Market-place is a desked Chair prepared for them; whereon they ascend one after another to recite their verses in audience of the people; and he that is judged the best, hath all the year this Epithete above the rest, The Prince of Poets; and is by the Vice-gerent and Town rewarded. But there are also 12000 Brothel-houses allowed in this City, whose Curtezans are neatly kept, and weekly looked to by Physicians, and (which is worse) they (in Summer) give open license for 3000 stews of sodomiticall boyes. Nay (saith one) I have seen at Mid-day in the very Market places, the Moors buggering these filthy Carrions, and without any shame or bodily punishment inflicted on them, go freely away.

Thirdly, The Province of *Azgar*, which hath on the West the River *Buragrag*, anciently called *Lix*; on the East the Mountains of *Cunera*, and a part of *Zarbon*, and *Zelag*, which divide it from the Country of *Fez*. Its an 120 miles long, and ninety broad. Two Towns are found herein, *Larus*, or *Lorache*, on the River *Lurcom*, where the Port is good, though the entry difficult: and *Cesar El-cabir* signifying the great Pallace of the foundation, built by King *Almansor*, or *Almansor*. But of the Town *Giumba*, which was built by the ancient *Africans*, is nothing now to be seen but the ditches.

Fourthly, *Habat*, *Elhabet*, or *Ellabat*, bounded on the East with the mountains near *Gibraltar* Strait, on the West with the Mountains of *Azgar*, and is larger than *Azgar*. A chief Town hereof is *Enagen*, seated nigh the River *Guarga*, or *Zuerga*, on a Mountain's top; whose inhabitants have commonly four hundred horse in Garrison, because of the *Portugalls* inroads. Here is also among

others,

others, *Homar*, once well-peopled; but now little inhabited, the *Portugalls* commanding on that coast.

Fifthly, *Erif*, which runs 70 leagues from *Gibraltar's* strait Westward, to the River *Nochor* Eastward. Here is *Belu*, having a good Port, and seated betwixt two Mountains. There is also *Tergai* with three other Towns that are situated on a Mountain. But the Villages of this Province are many, although the Towns but few.

Sixthly, *Garet*, which bordereth on the River *Mulvia*, and part of *Chaux* to the East, on the River *Nochor*, and part of *Erif* towards the West; and is about 75 miles long, and sixty broad, in one part whereof are Towns, in the other Mountains, in the third a Desert; the chief Towns being *Tezzora*, seated on a little hill, and but one passage thereto. *Miggeo*, and *Jasserin* by the Sea, built not many years since by the *Mahometans*, of the race of *Mahomet*.

Seventhly, *Chaux*, 190 miles long, from East to West, and 170 broad, for it contains all that from Mount *Atlas* towards *Mauritania*, and no small part of the Country joyning to *Lybia*. Herein is *Tezo*, seated in a plain at the foot of Mount *Dubdu*, on the River *Malulo*, and is a City strong and rich, being also a University, having Colledges like *Fez*. *Teurert*, a Town on a hill in a large Plain, and encompassed with Desarts. And amongst others, stands little *Tezergue*, subject to the *Arabians*, being near *Cunagel* *Cherben* a Mountain, signifying the passage of Ravens. *Mahomet*, the second *Xeriff* of *Barbary*, who beginning his reign in 1550, united the Kingdoms of *Fez*, and *Morocco*, for which Kingdom, the three sons of *Hamet* contended in 1603; two of which brethren dying in those wars, *Abdela*, son to one of the slain brothers, maintained the war against *Sidan* the surviving brother: During which one *Sidan* *Amet*, a Hermite, seized on the City *Morocco*, the which *Sidan*, and *Side-Hean* also, a Hermite, forced him to leave in 1616, so that whatever the event hath been since; then was the *Xeriffate* greatly distracted; for *Sidan* possessed *Morocco*; *Side-Hean* fortified himself in *Taradant*; *Abdela* lived by robberies; *Fez* stood on its Guard; and the other Towns were governed by particular Magistrates of their own. These people are Tawny, but some more than the other; they are also somewhat more civill, or else, much of the conditions of the *Arabians*; they are wondrous ambitious, unconstant, subtle, and treacherous, also very choleric, great braggers, suspicious, and exceeding jealous. This Realm in general (for to speak particularly of the fourteen Provinces, would be too tedious) is said to abound in Corn, Fruit, Oyl, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Goats-hair, whereof Chamlets are made, and their skins, which being dressed they call *Marroquin*-skins, and we *Spanish*-Leather; there is also much Cattle in divers places, also in *Suz* great store of fine Amber is found; so that although some places are rough and stony, yet these inhabitants have all things needfull for life, one Country abounding in what another wants;

wants; and if they had not war on every occasion, hindering a settled peace; this Empire would be very happy, and not envy any others commodities, for in their Mountains they feed great flocks of Cattle, and they have likewise plenty of Corn; but their Plains yield so much corn, and fruit, that they furnish other places with Citrons, Oranges, Sugar, and Olives. Yea, they transport into foreign Countries, Chamlets, Barbary-skins, Cotton-Cloath, and Sugar, whereof they make great profit. And for the Emperours Revenues, he is Master both of all his subjects goods and persons, none daring to oppose any impositions laid (by him) on them; Yet the Empires usurpation, the continuall wavering of affairs, with the fear of an accident like that of *Muley Cheds*, makes him seek to govern them the milder, that they may desire to live alwayes under his command. All here are *Mahometans* except the slaves, which doctrine of *Mahomet* entred into *Egypt*, in 637, through the Conquests of *Omar*, then a Captain of *Oman*, first passed into *Africk*, in 650, with 80000 men, who defeating *Gregory Patricius*, they chased the *Romans* with the troops of *Lea* the Emperour, and *Abijmschus*, quite out of *Africk*, becoming Masters of *Barbary*, which the *Arabians* increased, first by Arms, and those not prevailing, by Preaching and Traffique. The *Goths* and *Andalls* who inhabited *Africk*, being infected with the *Arian* opinion, much helped herein; for they brought in the *Arabian* letters and language, building Universities at *Morocco* and *Fez*, adding also great Revenues thereto; But nothing hath more advanced *Mahomet*s sect than the Victories of the *Miramamolins* of *Africk*. But of these *Mahometans* are many sects also, who have their Heads, and Doctours to defend them, for divers have commented upon the *Alcoran*, not directly allowing of what it prescribeth, but contradict it in many things; of all which different sects, and Orders, with their leaders, (some of whom differ not onely from the rest in their law, but also in faith) may be seen in the book entituled, A Description of Estates, Empires, and Principalities. But among other differences of the Law and Religion between the Moors of *Fez*, and *Morocco*, this is one, that they submit to the *Califf* of *Bagdet*, and not to him of *Cair*, to whom the *Turks* yield obedience. Here are also *Jews*, who having multiplied in *Spain*, came by degrees into *Africk*; and afterwards there increased, when *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, called the Catholique, and *Emmanuel*, King of *Portugall*, expelled them their Kingdomes; many of whom coming, brought the Trades and Arts of *Europe* with them, which were before unknown unto the *Barbarians*. The *Jews* practise much the Art of the Gold-Smith (which is forbidden by *Mahomet*s law) and especially of Smiths. There are but few called *Christians* in the Realms of *Fez*, and *Morocco*, besides slaves, (except such as live in places possessed by the *Portugalls*) whose state is deservedly to be pitied; enduring more pain among these *Barbarians*, than beasts do among us. But *Spain* (most of those slaves being that Kings subject's) hath two Religious Orders, (the one called

called *de la Merced*, in *Aragon*; the other much greater, having the name of the Redemption of Captives) appointed purposely for Redeeming them; who gather great Sums of Money year y, wherewith they free a great number, for they send diligent and faithfull men to *Fez*, *Morocco*, and *Algier*, who first redeeming Priests and Religious men, then free the other sort: first the King of *Spain*s Subjects, then the rest; and there is alwayes one of the Religious of *Spain*, at *Fez*, who informing himself of the quality and necessity of slaves, prepares a way for their delivery the year following. And to conclude of *Barbary*; The great *Turk* hath therein three *Beylebegs*, or great *Bassas*, proudly styled, Lords of Lords; the first whereof is at *Tripolis*, (which was taken in by *Sinan Bassa* from the Knights of *Malta* in 1551) and he commandeth under him 8000 *Timariots*, and 6000 *Janizaries*. The second at *Tunis*, or *Tunneis*, who being of great authority, commandeth under him twelve *Sanzacks*, or Lords, Governours, and 35000 *Timariots*. The third at *Algier*, who hath under him fourteen *Sanzacks*, and 40000 *Timariots*. These are all he hath in *Africk*, except the great *Vizier* *Bajá* of *Egypt*; But in *Asia*, the Greater and the Lesse, he commands 30 *Beylebegs* or *Bassas*.

Next to *Barbary* is *Numidia* (not that spoken of so much in the *Roman* History, for that is a part of *Tunús*); on the North whereof is Mount *Atlas*, so high that they say its top cannot be seen, and was so called from *Atlas* a King of *Mauritania*, (who being of a great stature, was feigned by Poets to bear up Heaven with his shoulders; either for his skill in Astronomy, or for the great height of the Hill). It is now named *Anchise*, or *Montes Clari*, that is, famous mountains, on its South-side *Lybia*, and may be called *Numidia*, from the manner of its inhabitants, the *Numides*, there living, it being like the *Scythian Nomades*: for these are said to spend their time in hunting, and to stay no longer in one place than there is grass for their Camells, so that they are a base, theevish, murderous, and ignorant people; although the *Arabians* who are mixt among them, are more liberall, civill, and ingenuous. The Country is meanly peopled; for *Tesser*, accounted by them a great City, hath in it not above 400 families; nor (if we believe reports) have no neighbours within three hundred miles thereof.

**LYBIA** (which is *AFRICA*, properly so called, and is so named either from *Lybs* formerly a Moorish King, or from *Lybia* a Queen hereof, or from *Lyis* signifying the South-Wind, which gently bloweth from these parts) is bounded with *Nylus* on the East, the *Atlantick Ocean* on the West, and is now called *Sarra*, that is, a Desert; for it is full of vast sandy Deserts, (being also under the torrid Zone, or scorching heat of the Sun). In one of these Deserts it was that *William Lithgow*, the Scottish Traveller in King *James* his daies, endured (as he saith) both hunger

hunger and great drought, for seven or eight dayes, as he went from *Fez* towards *Araton*, a great Town on the Frontiers of Northern *Ethiopia*, with one *Chatteline* a French lapidatour, who would go thither to buy Diamonds and pretious stones, *Chatteline* on the eighth day, in the night, falling sick of a burning Feaver, and mindfull to return, *Lithgow* left him at *Abeizo*, the farthest Town Southward of the Kingdome of *Fez*, (well fortified with Walls, and a Garrison of Moors therein) and with his *Dragoman* Moor, went forward, entering the *Agaroes* Country, whose better sort of inhabitants were half clad, the vulgars naked, who had an *Emeer* or Prince of their own, subject to none but his own passion, yet had they a ballard shew of Mahometanick Religion. They toyled six dayes in traversing this Country, whose salvages both snarled on them, and sometimes gave them ballinado's; yea, and enough was it for the *Dragoman* to save *Lithgow's* life and liberty from them, who were still inquisious what he was, and whither he went. On the seventh day, they came into the soil of the *Hagans*, and the *Jannites*, most part whereof were White Moors, some of whose better sort, (and chief among them) had their Members covered, but far more wickedly conditioned than the former; who were ruled by a *Xeriff*, having his Guard made up of young *Balars*, or Pages; and Women, who seemed rather to live without any Religion, then to acknowledge any Deity. Then were they led by a *Hagan* Guide five dayes together South-Eastward, almost contrary to the borders of *Ethiopia*, whither they were bent: who stealing from them on the 6th night; they the next day continuing their faces the same way, were long ere night involved in a dis-inhabited Counrey, being both a vaste Wildernesse, (and a part of the *Berduan's* Country, one of the four Tribes of the old *Lybian's*; the *Sabuncks*, *Carmines*, and South-*Garolines*, being the other three) and also mountainous and dangerous for wild beasts, whom to affrighten, they burnt (every night) shrubs of *Tara*. But the day after their first entrance herein, they proceeded farther, thinking to find People and Tents to relieve them with victuals, and inform them of the Country; but they found none, nor seven dayes after; so that their victual and water being done, they relyed on Tobacco, and drank their own pisse for the time aforesaid. This soyl was covered with hard and soft sands, (and those full of Serpents) whose interlarding rocky hights were faced with Caves and Dens of wild beasts; whose hollow cries, they both heard in the night, and sighted them often in the day, especially Jackals, Bears and Boars, and sometimes Cymbers, Tygers, and Leopards, against whom when approaching, they either shot off a Harquebus, or flashed some powder in the Air. The *Dragoman* (on the 4th day of their seven, being there) wondring to see him endure such heat, hunger, and toyl, despairing, threatned him with death, to make him seek back for their nearest refuge. So *Lithgow* holding his course North-East, met (early on the 8th day) with

900 Savages, or naked *Lybian* Sabunks, 500 being women, armed with Bowes and Arrowes; who with their complices had put the night before, 300 *Berdoans*, their neighbour Tribe, to the sword, and brought away 600 sheep and goats, besides other bestiall. Their *Emcere* or Prince came in the Rear with 100 horsemen, having half pikes, sharply headed at both ends with steel; he was cloathed onely with a vail of Crimson Silk, hanging on his naked shoulders with coloured Ribbans, from his breasts to his middle thigh, and on his head a party-coloured shaft set like a Garland; both knees being bare, as also his ankles; the calves of his legs were girded with crimson silk, and on his feet were yellow shoes, his face and beard burnt with the Sun, and about the age of 33 years. His Page was even covered like himself; but all his followers stark naked. He and all the four Tribes of *Lybia* worship Garlick onely for their God, it being a strong thing, and most part of their food; unto which they annex Altars, Priests, and superstitious rites. He gave them both liberty of life, and relief of food; and after an hours parley with them, gave unto *Lithgow* his Bow, and a Quiver of Arrowes. He also telling them, that *Tunis* was their best and nearest recourse, sent a guide with them for four dayes journey, for 5 Sultans or 35 s. who brought them thorow the most habitable and best Fented passages of the Country: where once a day they found Bread, Water, Garlick, Onions, and sometimes Hens, which (saith he) if truth may have credit, we would Roast or Scorch dry at the very face of the Sun, and so eat them. Their guide on the 5th day left them among 400 Tents of *Numidian* Moors or bastard *Arabians*, pitched in a pleasant Valley between two sources of water, where they rested some 9 dayes; and where likewise, he affirmeth to have seen Smiths work Nails and Horse-shoes out of cold iron, softened onely by the vigorous heat of the Sun, and the hard hammering of hands on the Anvile; as also he saw it in *Asia*. So renewing their guides from place to place, they descended from Savage, to Civil Moors, and arrived safely, (though with great difficulty and danger) at *Tunis*. The *Garamantes*, who were thought to be the farthest people Southward, lived in this Country: and those called the *psilli*, who (if it may be believed) were of so venomous a nature, that they could poyson a Snake. *Herodotus* also tells of an Expedition that this people made against the South-wind; for that, it (blowing abroad the sands) had dried up those small waters among them: but the wind encountering them with a volley of sand, overwhelmed and slew them all. *Arim*, who denied Christ to be one substance with the Father, was born here. The *Lybian's* seem rather to be worse than the *Numidian* Moors: their chief Cities being *Guargata*, *Tokerraum* and *Huaden*. Some report, that these two Nations have neither King nor Laws, but are governed by the chief men of every Tribe; but this agreeth not with our Traveller's relation. And whereas they are said to

worship a god called *Psaphon*: who teaching divers birds which he caught, to say, *Psaphon was a Great God*, the simple people yielded him divine worship: he saith, the *Lybians* do all worship *Garlick*: But that they are mostly grosse idolatrous Pagans, is plain, and that among some of the Naturals, the *Saracens* from *Arabia* and *Barbarie* have planted their *Mahometan* superstition, we deny not.

**T**HE Land of the *NEGROES* (so called, either from the River *Niger*, which in Latine signifyeth Black; or because its people are of a black colour) is bounded on the North with *Lybia*, on the South with *Congo* or *Manicongo*, a Kingdom in the Lower *Ethiopia*. It containeth 25 Provinces, the chief whereof are 11, to wit, *Guala*, *Guinea*, *Tombutum*, *Melli*, *Cano*, *Benia*, *Nutia*, *Gialofi*, *Garaga*, *Goaga* and *Bornum*; two of whose chief Cities are *Tombutum* and *Chotinum*, said to be the third City for esteem of all *Africa*. There are four Kingdoms herein, whereof that of *Tombutum* (whose first King was *Ichia*, who in 1526, slew *Soni Halin* their last *Lybian* Lord; for in the year 908, when the *Mahometan* Priests came out of zeal into these parts, they had neither King nor Common-wealth) is the greatest, whose King is very rich, keeps a Royal Palace, with a very great guard, always maintaining a great number of learned men, and, they say, causing all who have any Commerce with the Jews, to be slain. That of *Bornum*, which is somewhat lesse; that of *Goaga*, and that of *Gualata*, consisting but of that one Province. These people are but conceited with their native beauty or black colour, and therefore are said to paint the Devil white, in disdain of him. They were so blockish, that when the *Portugals* first sailed hither, they took their ships for great birds with white wings: the painted eyes on the beaks of their ships, to be their directors in their course; bag-pipes to be living creatures; yea, after they had felt them: and Guns for their hideous noise, to be the Devil's works. Both males and females use to go naked till they are married, and then to cloath themselves from the waste to the knees. What the fruitfulness of these Countries are, is hard exactly to know: yet the fields adjacent to the River *Niger*, being 40 dayes (yearly) overflowed by the said river, the Country is the more fertile for its inundations; which else could be little, through the drynesse of the soyl, affording no exhalations for clouds to give rain: The Province of *Cano* aboundeth in Lemmons and Pomegranats, and those of *Melli*, (whose Country is 300 milles long) are said to be the civillest, industriousest, and richest of all the *Negroes*. And in *Nubia* there is a mortal poyson, at 100 Duckats the ounce, of which the very 10th part of a grain will end one in a quarter of an hours time. But for pure gold and silver, the Country of these *Nigrites* is abundantly stored. Touching Religion, they are grosse Idolatrous Pagans; yet with some mixture of *Mahometans* and

and outward Christians: with which last, *Nubia* is reported to have been wholly peopled; but now for want of Ministers, fallen to the former Paganism; for they once sending to the *Ethiopian* Emperour for instructors, were unworthily (whatsoever the cause was) rejected by him.

**C**OME we now to *ETHIOPIA*, (taking its name from the Greeks, from *Ethos*, to burn, and *Thi*, a countenance: the Sun's heat scorching the faces of its Inhabitants) which is to be divided into that of *Asia*, containing *Arabia* the Desert, the *Stony*, and part of the *Happy*; of which before: and that in *Africa*, of which in this place. And it is divided into *Ethiopia* the Upper or more inward; and the Lower or more outward: *Ethiopia*. The Upper is called also *Abasine* or *Abyssine*, either from an *Egyptian* word, signifying, scattered Nations; or from *Abas*, one of its chief Rivers. *Nilus* also is supposed to arise out of the lake of *Zemre* in this Country: which taking its course towards *Egypt*; and meeting in divers places with lower Valleys, falls down with great noise and force. It seems to be named the upper, not so much for its being higher situated than the other, as for that it is more Northerly; and the inward, as being environed with the lower, except where it confines with the *Negroes* Country, and *Lybia*. The Prince hereof is called the Emperour of *Abyssins*; by the *Arabians*, *Aticlabasta*: some of his Subjects name him *Bel* or *Belul Gian*, that is, a powerful Prince: and we name him, whether by corruption of language or not, *Prete*; or *Presbyter John*; but others say, all these Emperours since the Eunuch was baptized by *Philip*, were called *Philips*; till that one *John* that was religious, reigned, and was entituled Saint: since whom they have been called *Johns*, with the word *Presbyter* prefixed; for that he executeth the Priestly as well as the Kingly Office: But his Subjects calling him *Prete-Gian*, importing as much as *Pretious Prince*, makes the name of *Presbyter* from the cause aforesaid, to be the more improbable. Divers have given divers bounds to this his Empire: But one *Hugh Lincolt* saith in his Navigations, That it extendeth from the Red-Sea's entrance, unto the Island of *Siena*; under the Tropick of *Cancer*, except the side of the *Barbarian* gulph, which the Turk hath held divers years; so that *Prete-Gian*, or *Presbyter-John's* Dominions should be bounded with the Red-Sea on the East; on the North with *Egypt* and the Desarts of *Nubia*; on the South with the Realm of *Monocemugi*; thus having about 400 Italian miles under his command: yet some affirm this Country to be as big as *Italy*, *France* and *Germany*, put together, although not very well peopled: the ground's dry barrennesse, and the climate's difference, not admitting a multitude. But (however) this Prince attributes to himself many and great Titles, as Emperour of the higher and lower *Ethiopia*, King of *Gae Cassates Fatigar*, &c. of *Saba*, the Queen of *Saba's* Country, saying, he is issued from *David*.

*David*; who being said to have 70 Tributary Provinces under his Empire, we will briefly mention the chief; among which, none is better known among us than *Barnagas*, for its neighbourhood to the Red-Sea, extending from *Suaquem* almost unto the entry of the strait. Its chief Town is *Beroe* or *Barnue*, seated on a pleasant River. It hath but one Sea-Port-Town, which is *Erocco*. On the Western part of this Province is a Mountain first spacious, then narrowing, and enlarging again, and a small league in compass, on whose top are a Temple, Monastery, with royal buildings, and two huge Cisterns; with a large plot of ground to entertain 500 persons, for provision groweth there. There is but one passage to it, and that reaching to a mark: beyond which they must ascend by cords and baskets; so that this place can neither be taken by force or famine. The Turks some years since, (whom *Barnagas* bordereth, and who are said to receive hence 1000 Crowns yearly tribute) greatly spoiled here, carrying away many prisoners: yet at length he agreed with the Basia of *Abafjis* (residing at *Suaquem*) for 1000 ounces of gold. Betwixt the South and East from *Barnagas*, lay divers Mountains, dividing *Prete-Gians*' Empire from the Kingdom of *Adel*. *Erocco* stands in the Province of *Dafila*, included in the Realm of *Barnagas*; where are also other Towns, as *Sautain*, *Abarach*, &c. The Gulph of *Erocco* bending to *Aiulite* of old, which is the point of *Erocco*, extends to *Bebul*, with a nook made by the Sea towards *Arabia*, on the beginning of the strait, whereby they come out of the red-Sea or *Arabian* gulph; which place is very narrow, shallow, and full of Islands: beyond *Erocco* are *Zagnanie* and *Zama* of the Province of *Lacca*; then the Port of *Velle*, once called *Antiphla*. Beyond the aforesaid points are two Lakes wherein Crocodiles do live: beyond which is the Port and Promontory of *Mofylon*, now the *Cape Docono*, in the Country of *Dangali*, where the Sea making a little Gulph, suddenly straitens again, in which Channel, about thirty or thirty-six miles broad, are five or six Islands; to avoid whose Rocks, Sailers must have good experience. Next to *Dangali*, are the Ports *Zeilo*; and ancient *Daphne*, where stands the Town *Barbara* near Mount *Felléz*; after which is the *Cape Guardajuni*; where *Mette*, formerly *Ascanne*, is situated; here sailers doubling the *Cape*, run from East toward the South, on which Coast is *Carfir*, once *Opene*, and the *Cape Zingi*: then they bend towards *Azun*, and *Zazelle*; thence to *Magadazo*, where the *Portugalls* traffique. Lastly, to *Barris*, which Province hath *Pate*, and *Brave*, two Towns on the Sea, dividing *Prete-Gians* country from the King of *Melinde*'s. But to come up into the main-land. *Tigremahon* is a Realm lying betwixt Nile the Red-Sea, and the Realm of *Angotte*; whose King being *Presbyter John*'s tributary, it is part among his dominions; in whose good Town *Caxumo*, *Maqueda* the Queen of *Sabba*, or *Sheba*, (who coming to hear *Solomons* Wisdom, had (they say) by him a son called *Meilec*) and also the Queen of *Candace*, were said to abide. *Angotte* is betwixt *Tigremahon*

*Tigremahon* and *Amaran*, in which Realm are divers Provinces; whose chief City *Angotte* stands upon the River *Ancona*, near which, is another Town called *Saint Peter*. This people are reported to use Pepper, Salt, and Iron, instead of money, which formerly was the only way of Exchange among many people: Next is *Amaran*, bounded on the North with *Angotte*; on the South with *Damut*; and by some said to be situated in the middle of the Country. Herein is a Hill called *Amaran*, ninety miles in compass; and it seems exceeding high (I will not say a dayes journey) on whose top are sundry Palaces, wherein (to prevent sedition) the Emperour of *Ethiopia*'s younger sons are always kept and educated in a Princely manner; and in one whereof, is a Library said to be, wherein are many Books as *Enoch's Oracles*, all *Livies* works, &c. to us in part or wholly lost. It hath been put to this use ever since the year 470. It is made even impregnable, having but one way of ascent. *Sagamedre* is the greatest country of this *Ethiopia*: for it extends from *Goyame*, beyond the Island of *Guequere* which is 600 miles. *Guequere*, or the Island of *Meroe*, is compassed by the River *Nilus*, 175 miles long, and 125 broad. Whose principal City is named *Meroe*, built by *Cambyses* in memory of his Mother *Meroe*. This Isle (although in the upper part of his Mother *Meroe*) is not subject as some suppose, to *Presbyter John*, but is inhabited by *Mahometans*, who are utter enemies to the *Abyssine Ethiopians*. *Xoa* is situated betwixt *Amaran*, *Damut*, and *Fatigar*. *Fatigar* lies between *Xoa*, and *Adel*. *Damut* is nigh to *Xoa*, lying betwixt the Province of *Zaquebara*, and the Lake of *Barcena*; yet some more probably hold *Damut* to lie Westward, beyond the Realms of *Vangue* and *Goyame*. Most Cosmographers (by reason of the *Abyssines* ignorant reports) describe this Empire conjugal-ly; whose Emperour hath not his chief abode in *Caxumo*; but according to *Hugh Lincol*, (who sailed along all the Coast of *Ethiopia*) his ordinary and almost constant residence is in the Town of *Beimalechi*. Yet according to an ancient custome (for we find nothing of this Emperours stately Palaces, unless at the Town of *Zemra*, nigh the Lake so called, where Workmen sent by *Frauncis* Duke of *Florence*, built a Royall Palace in 1570, where the Emperour is said sometimes to be present) He sometimes in one place, sometimes in another, lives (most commonly, in the open fields under Tents, 6000 whereof are carried with him, with great store of gold and silver vessels, and other rich movables) whereby his Court, every man being lodged, overspreadeth the compass of 10 or 12 miles. Some report these *Ethiopians* (as they are black, so) ignorant and void of all Learning: But *Escala* his learned Book, of *The Corrections of Times*, is a witness, they are not so ignorant as some hold them to be: yet it appears, they are for the most part slow and dull of wit: in that having flax, they can make no cloath; having Sugar-canes, and cannot draw it out; iron, and cannot work it; holding Smiths for Sorcerers and wicked men: Yet are they much given to Navigation: so that they are employed



ployed in the Merchants ships of *Goa, Bragala, China,* and other places; serving herein for little money, and differing very little from slaves, as being ready for all drudgeries, and enduring whipping, &c. very patiently. They are kept by their Imperial Monarch in wonderfull awe, both high and low; who intreats them more like slaves than subjects, taking away, and giving whole *Siegnaries*, to whom he pleaseth, none daring to shew any discontent, for he is held by them for a sacred and divine person; (whole colour also is said to be whiter than the rest) who was wont to shew himself but once a year to his subjects. Then he appeared thrice a year; but since (it is said) more familiarly. But they so honour his name, that hearing thereof, they bend themselves, and touch the ground with their hands, reverencing also his Tent, although he be not in it. These Countries have two Summers, and two Winters yearly; not distinguished by heat, and cold, but by continuall showers, and fair weather. They are generally very fertile; yielding Barley, Pease, Beans, Millet and other Pulses, though but little Wheat, likewise abundance of Sugar, if they knew how to refine it. There are almost an incredible number of Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, and great store of Vines; but no Melons roots, nor Olives, but they make Oyl of a fruit called *Gove*. They have abundance of Honey, and Wax enough to serve the Country with Candles, without Tallow. Flax they have, yet not the Art of making Linnen Cloath therewith; Yet they make it of Cotton, whereof there is abundance. They have almost all sorts of beasts, and Fowl, as we in *Europe*; as Oxen, Asses, Horses, (though but small) Camells, Sheep; also Elephants, Lions, Tigres, Onces, and Stags, but no Bears, nor Conyes, neither is there any Bulfinch. Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Brasse, are not wanting, which they know not how to draw; Yet in *Zagamedra*, they draw their pure Mines of Silver by fire, making it run like rods; and in *Damat* they draw it, and refine it something better. Their fields are full of Geese, Partridges, and Hares, because they never hunt; so that their Country is bountifull, if they knew how to use such a happinesse. But there is sometimes one inconvenience; to wit, multitudes of Grasshoppers, even darkning the Ayre, spoiling one Province or another by eating the leaves and barks of Trees, and devouring their Harvest. Their Prince's revenue ariseth three wayes; From the Fruits of his demans, manured by Oxen and Slaves; From his Subjects, who pay him for every fire, and the tenth of all Mineralls which they draw; and from the Princes subject unto him; some giving him Horses, others Oxen, Cotton, and other things; So that it is conceived he hath great places full of Gold, precious stones, and Cloath. His Subjects (as to Religion) are most out-side Christians; yet are there some *Mahometans* also, his tributaries; who are alwayes seeking to revolt. The *Abyssines* say there is an old Chronicle kept in *Caxumo*, which saith; they at first received *Judaism*, through *Meilech, Solomons* son,

son, by Queen *Maqueda*, and the Jews accompanying him. But *Christianity* was here received by means of Queen *Candaces* her Eunuch, whom *Philip* Baptized, and that, first at *Tygia*, in which Tongue they frame all their publique writings. But they acknowledging the Patriarch of *Alexandria* for their head, (from whom also they receive their Patriarch or *Abuna*) fell with the *Coptes* of *Egypt*, into the opinion of *Eutyches*; holding but one nature and will in *CHRIST*; for they could have no intercourse with *Rome*, but by means of *Egypt*. They hold divers other impertinencies (which increase by conversing with grosse Idolaters, and *Mahometans* round about them; many also of these Idolaters living among them, as in *Damat, Agoos,* and *Corague*) as Circumcising both Males and Females. Then Baptizing the Males fourty, the Females sixty dayes after their Circumcision; they eat not of any beast that is cloven-footed; they follow the Jews in observing the last day of the Week's Sabbath, more than the first; they accept onely of the three first General Councils. Their Priests may marry but once, according to the *Moscovites*, and not that, after Orders received; whom (they say) do live by the labour of their hands; they allowing them nothing, nor suffering them to beg. They Baptize not, but on the last and first dayes of the Week, presently giving the Bread and Wine to the Baptized, rebaptizing themselves also in Pools and little Lakes, every year on *Tuesday*, in remembrance of *Christ's* Baptism, on which day they suppose him to have been Baptized by *John* in *Jordan*. Their Sacraments are administered by the Patriarch; nor spitting, as *Breewood* saith, after receipt of the *Eucharist*, (in which they communicate in both kinds, and with unleavened bread) untill Sun-set; nor in their Temples at all, putting off their shoes when they enter therein, nor suffering any beast to enter. But of these things, and other Ceremonious superstitions; with *Presbyter John's* overtures, as to a conciliation with the Church of *Rome*, &c.; I refer you unto the aforesaid Book, Entituled, *The Description of Estates, Empires, and Principalities*.

*ÆTHIOPIA* the Nether, or more outward, which is reported to be mountainous toward the West, landy in the midt, and Desert towards the East, is bounded on the North with the land of the *Negroes*, and *Æthiopia* the inward, and on the South with the Southern Ocean; and is divided in five principal Countries. 1. *Monotapa*, or the Realm of *Benomotana*, or *Benomotaxa*, obeying one Prince called *Monotapa*, that is, Empire in that language. It is fashioned like an Island, betwixt two branches of a great River, running from the Lake of *Zemre*, Southward. *Nile*, which springs from this Lake, running East and North, and *Zaire* towards the West. Some hold it is 3000 *Italian* miles in compass; yet others, but 450 miles. The chief Provinces hereof are six. The chief City is *Benomotaxa*, where the King ordinarily resides, yet some say his seat is at *Tongum*, besides which there is another

another Town named *Simbas*. This Kings Dominions extend far beyond the Island, even to the Capes *Mozambique* and *Bonne Esperance*, or the *Cape of good Hope* (all which perhaps may make up the number of 3000 *Italian* miles) many neighbouring Kings being his Tributaries; among which is he of *Torre*, or *Burue*, running from the River of *Spirito Santo*, to the *Cape of Courantes*, and far within the land also. *Monotapa* is watered by divers Rivers, as *Panami* and others, which are said to carry Gold with them; and in all this Estate is great store of Gold, both in Mines and Rocks. The Ayre is temperate, the Countrey good and pleasant, abounding in grain; yet is it full of Forrests, having in it many beafts, great and small, especially Elephants, whereof 5000 are said to be killed yearly for their Teeth-like. *Burue* is very rich in Mines of Gold, and hath very good pastures, but wanting Wood. They having such store of Metall (so much by men desired) cannot but be very rich. The King also exacting no Tribute, but certain dayes service from his People; yet without presents, none may shew himself before him. He hath likewise no Prisons, all causes being straightway decided by witnesses, neither do they punish any crimes so severely, as Sorcery, Adultery, and Theft. They are of mean stature, black, but active and Valiant, yet ill-armed. This Prince is Politick, keeping with him his Vassall Princes Heirs, to assure himself of them. They worship here one onely God, which they call *Mozimo*, and in 1560, *Gonsalvo* a Jesuite, Baptized a Vassall to *Monotapa*, called the King of *Inanior*: and soon after young *Monotapa* and his Wife. But four *Mahometans* his favourites, perswading him, *Gonsalvo* to be a Magician, a ruiner of King *Jomes*, and a Spie, to cause a revolt by his subjects, he had him slain and cast into the River *Adfigina*, nigh which fifty of his new converts were slain also. But when some *Portugalls*, and chief of the Realm had shewn him his error, he slew some of those four, seeking for the rest, who were hidden. But the *Portugalls* now not sending new Preachers hither, but sending an Army by Sea under *Francis Barret*, to be revenged, the affrighted King sent for peace to *Barret*, who aiming at the gold, rejected all conditions. But through the Ayre's intemperature unto them of *Europe*, this Army was consumed: since which, some few, called Christians, have there remained.

2. *Conga* or *Manicongo*, which is a Realm extending from two degrees and an half from the *Equinoctial* towards the South, that is, from *Katherine's Cape*, to the *Cape of Leo*; and hath on the North the Province or Realm of *Benin* in the Negroes Land; and on the South, *Luna Montes*, or the Mountains of the Moon. It contains (according to those who compute its situation) about 660 *Italian* miles, and is divided into six eminent Provinces; whose King also commands in the Island of *Loande*, seated betwixt a branch of the river *Dande*, now *Bengo*; and the river *Coanza*. He hath likewise some Islands upon the river *Zaire*, his feudataries.

feudataries. Those Provinces are, *Bamba*, on the Sea-coast, from the river *Ambriji* unto *Coanza*, and hath many Signiorities. The chiefest City is *Bamba*, standing between *Ambriji* and the river *Lofo*; being about 100 *Italian* miles from the Sea. *Songo*, which extends towards the North, to *Ambriji*, and ending near the red rocks of the Realm of *Loangoes* frontier: its chief City being *Songo*. *Saude*, whose principal Town is *Sunde*; it extends from about the Town of *Congo* (now named by the *Portugalls*, *S. Saviour*) unto *Zaire* river, which is 40 *Italian* miles. *Pango*, once a Realm, not subject to the King of *Congo*: confining with *Sunde* on the North; with *Batte* on the South. Its head City is *Pango*, situated toward the West part of the river *Barbela* coming from the Lake whence *Nile* springs. *Batte*, whose chief Town is also *Batta*. This Province confines with *Pango* on the North, and joyning to *Barbela* on the South of the Mountains of *Aphronivie*, as far as the burnt Mountain. It extends to the Mountains of the Sun, confining it self on *Barbela* toward the East. *Laffy*, *Pemba*, in which stands the City of *Congo*, seated on a Mountain, and about 150 *Italian* miles from the Sea. It was once named *Banze*, that is, a Court; now *S. Saviour*. Here is a Mountain indifferent high, so full of houses and Villages, that it is said to comprehend about 100000 persons, although but two *German* leagues, or 10 *Italian* miles (taking 5 miles for a league) in quantity. So that it may be true, which is reported of these Countries populousness; they selling (as is supposed) 28000 slaves yearly unto the *Portugalls*: who are carried to *Brazil* to work in the Mines. This Country is watered with six rivers. This King hath a swelling title of 18 particular Provinces and Countries: some of whom are (they say) *Anthropophagi* or Men-eaters: having shambles of mens flesh, as we of other meats. But *Angolia* is most esteemed of the Civill Provinces; which some years since revolted from the King of *Congo*, and is concluded to be very populous; for in 1582, the King hereof had 1200000 in an Army against *Paul Diaz* the *Portugal* Leader; who with his few, wisely ordered, fatally and dismally overthrew him. *Edward Loope* a *Portugal*, who lived long in these parts, reports their Winter to be like *Autumne*, at *Rome*: yea, generally (through the rain continually falling, especially for two hours before noon, and as much after) the heat is greater in Winter than in Summer: which heat is most insupportable to the men of *Europe*. Their Winter begins on March 15, so that for five months, a clear day is seldome seen. Their Summer, in the midst of September. They also observe very small difference in night and day, being in a manner equal. Their Summer is as dry, as their Winter moist: whereby the overflowing rivers leaves on the land a grosse and muddy humour. They have the common winds called by *Hippocrates*, *Stesies*: which causing continual rain by agitation of mists on the tops of Mountains during our Summer, both in *Congo* and *Prote-gian's* Country, make the rivers *Nile*, *Niger*, and

Ppppp

and *Senega*, &c. to swell, whereby they overflowing, do fatten those Countries which they water: for it is not the melting of snow which causeth the rivers increase, because no snow falls on the Mountains of *Ethiopia* and *Congo*, or the neighbour Countries, except on those called the *Mountains of Snow*; or those towards the *Cape of good Hope*. The West and Northwest winds in their Winter, doth temper the hot mists and vapours. But in Summer their winds are South-East, or North-East: which unless they did cool and refresh *Ethiopia* and *Congo*, the heat would be insupportable. *Greece*, *Candia*, *Cyprum*, *Anatolia*, *Syria*, and *Egypt*, enjoying the same winds. *Zaire* is *Congo's* greatest river, and hath such abundance of water, (being 5 miles and a half broad) that entering the salt Ocean, it keeps its freshness for 8, 10, yea 16 leagues: whereby Sea-men easily know where they are. But to be brief; *Bamba* hath many silver Mines and other metals in a Mountain thereof, also many exceeding great Elephants (through its many Forests and Rivers) which live commonly 150 years, and grow to the midst of their age: some of whose teeth have been 200 weight. The Antients said, the Elephant could not bend his hamme, but were taken leaning on some Tree asleep. But the Flemings and Portugals seeing them get up into Trees, drawing up their haunches, to gather leaves, and stooping easily down to drink where the water is low, makes it evident, that they have joints.

Here are also Tygers, whom the *Congoans* call *Engoi*, who through hunger's sharpness, finding naught in the field, do fall upon tame Cattle; and as *Loope* testifieth, never set upon White men, but oft-times the Blacks. The beast called *Zebret*, breeds in this Province; and is like a mule, but it ingenders and multiplies greatly, having young every year: whose hair having from the ridge of the back to the belly streaks of white, black and yellow, is very strange; they are exceeding swift, and wild; whom if the Inhabitants had art to tame, might serve instead of horses which this Country wants: whose office notwithstanding men do perform by carrying them, who speedily journey, in litters or chairs, the bearers being often changed. Beasts called *Empalanges*, some as big as an Ox, others lesse, are here also. To conclude, they have wild Bugles or Oxen, Wolves smelling afar off, Foxes, Goats, Stags, Hares, and Conies in abundance; for they hunt them not to death, as in *Europe*. They have many Civit-Cats, whom they keep tame for their pleasing sent. There are divers kinds of Serpents and Vipers, some being 25 foot long, 5 broad, with a very large belly and throat, that (if we can credit it) will devour a beast as big as a Stag. They kill them sleeping, and hold the food of their flesh better than of any fowl. But some Vipers are so poysonsome, that any one bitten dyes within 25 hours. There is likewise a strange beast as big as a ram, with wings like a Dragon, a tail, long beak, many rowes of teeth, two legs; whole

whose skin is red, mixt with green and blew, and who eat raw flesh. It hath Camelions, Parrots green and grey; very fair red birds, and many sorts of small ones singing like Canarie-birds: finally, great store of Hens, Ducks, Geese, Turkeys, Peacocks, Partridges wild and tame, Turtles, Pigeons, Faulcons, Sparrow-hawks, Eagles, and Pelicans. The Province of *Congo* hath many Elephants, and divers sorts of imitating Apes, many Kine, with divers beasts forementioned; also store of Crystal and other metals; but preferring Iron, which is found in the aforesaid fruitful Mountain; whose water is excellent good, not hurting any one: which is stored with grasse, much Cattle, Fruit-Trees alway green, yielding all kind of grain, chiefly that called *Luco*, whose bread is as good as ours; abundance of white Miller called *Mazze*; also Meaz or Turkey Wheat, and store of Rice; but they little esteem these. *Bananes*, which some take to be *Muses*; and others, *Indian Figs*, a pleasing and good food grow here; also Limons and Citrons exceeding pleasant, whereof the poor live. There are three sorts of Palm-Trees: from one whereof they draw Oyl, Wine-Vinegar, Fruit, and Bread. Other Trees bear a Fruit called *Cola*, as big as a Pine-apple: and other wild Palms, whose fruit are good to eat, and with whose leaves they cover their Cottages, and make baskets, &c. This Province hath abundance of Melons and Cucumbers; also Tamarinds and *Cassia*, which serve both the Moors and Turks for Physick. The River *Leonde* ingenders Crocodiles, and the Hog-fish, so big and fat, that some weigh 500 weight and more: also Sea-horses, or the River-horse, which is tawny, having little hair, leaping to land, and feeding, and by day living in the river; some of whom the *Africans* do tame: and they are exceeding swift, but they must not passe over deep rivers, because they will presently dive. But this river which runs at the foot of the Mountain where the royal Town of *Congo* is built, so dries up when the rain ceaseth, that one may easily wade it. On the shoar of whose Island *Leonde*, are found gray Cocksles very glistering, and better esteemed than those on the other shoars: where also is a Tree called *Eusan-da*, alwayes green, and having many virtues, strangely multiplyeth, so wit, by some small threds hanging down from the high branches, and rooting in the ground; whose upper bark being made clean, is a kind of linnen cloath, making garments for the common people: and in that part nearest to the firm land do trees grow, at whose foot salt-water springs. Here are likewise big Oysters, which they call *Ambizimitare*, that is, fish of a stone. They find here also divers fishes, as Pilchards, Soles, Crasfishes, &c. And about the outward part of this Island are many black Whales; who fighting, many die: whose fat being taken and mixt with Pitch, the Inhabitants calk their ships. Moreover, we must not forget the great store of stone, and goodly Marble Mountains, besides the Jasper and Porphyre, with the white Marble,

and of other colours, called at *Rome*, *Numidian* and *African* Marble: in some Mountains also of this Province of *Pemba*, grow *Jacinths*; and in other rocks they find metals, as *brasse*, *yellow* and *green*, whereof they make *Statues*, &c. So that, if we look on the abundance of metals in this Realm, as also their *Elephants*, and *Civit-Cats*, wherewith they abound, *Sea-cockles* serving instead of *coyn*, *traffique* of *Slaves*, *linnen cloath* of *Songo*, and *Surde* made of *Indian Palm-Trees*, *Crystal*, though not altogether so profitable; we may soon see how they are sought to by *forreign Merchants*, whereby their wealth may be *conjured*. And as for the King, none would doubt, but that he (having all these Countries under him) is exceeding rich: of whom, one thing is reported to his commendation, That he doth Justice publicly, without any formality; for that all things are debated before him in few words. As to their religious belief, they are so full of vanities, that they scarce know what they believe: for, although an outward profession of Christianity be crept into this Realm, yet is it full of *gross* *Idolaters*; some worshipping the Sun as *Husband* to the Moon; and the Moon as his *Wife* in the second place. Others worship these beasts like *Dragons* above-mentioned. Some the Earth, as *Mother* of all, &c. How a Christian profession was brought first hither by the *Portugalls*, (*James Cano* or *Diego Can*, Captain to *D. John* the second, King of *Portugall*, discovering these Countries of the *Nether Ethiopia* in 1486) I leave to read in the book of *Estates*, *Empires*, &c. Onely thus much I say, That King *John* sending three *Dominick* *Friers* to instruct them; the King of *Congo's* Uncle and his son first; then the King and Queen were baptized; (whose eldest son was *Alphonso*) and who endeavored lovingly and zealously to turn the Subjects: But these *Friers* (beside the consuming heat, and ay's malignity) were ill-intreated by them of *Congo*: who seemed tractable while they spake of ceremonies and mysteries; but when they began to speak of temperance, continency, restitution of goods, pardon of offences received, with articles of Christian profession, they shewed opposition. The King also growing from zealous, to be cold: for they were loath to leave their *Sooth-saying* and *Sorceries*, especially their many *Wives*, and which *Women* troubled the Court and City of its abode. Then, the King dying, *Alphonso* the eldest, and *Panze Aquitime* his second son, who would not be Baptized, fell to Arms; *Alphonso* defeating, and taking him (they say) by apparent miracles; who afterwards caused all the *Idols* to be burnt on the top of an high Mountain, and reigned fifty years in peace; and in the midst of after troubles in *Alvaro's* time (through the *Giaguas* entering *Congo's* Realm in great numbers, and putting this King to flight. &c.) *Jesuites* came into *Congo*, and preached to the people, building a Religious house, so called in the Island of *Leonde*, where six or seven *Priests* remained, or still do remain, going up and down where necessity calls them.

*Alvaro,*

*Alvaro* (Grandchild of the first *Alvaro*, whose son was also of the same name) being illegitimately born, was slighted of most of his Subjects; wherefore in 1587, he would have one of these *Priests* near him, whereby he purchased honour. And then defeating his sister by the Father, with her brother, in a great battell, slaying the General; he built a Temple in the same place, setting the first hand thereto to encourage others, and by *Edicts* advanced these *Priests* Preaching and enterprise. But it's time to hasten to the third part of *Ethiopia* the lower, to wit, *Aian*, which (including *Abex*, and *Adel*, two Kingdomes) is situated betwixt the River *Calsimanca*, and the Mouth of the Red Sea. *Abexis* also called *Alea*, and lyes situated between *Habassia*, and *Adel*; unto which first it is said to be tributary, two of whose chief Towns, to wit, *Pare*, and *Gogia*, the *Portugalls* took under the command and conduct of *Tristram de Cugna*. The other principal Town is *Braue Adel*, is that of which *Grand Amada* was King, who had a great hand over the Emperour of the *Habassines*, it is situated more upon the Coast of the Red-Sea than *Abex*, and whose three chief Cities are *Arar*, *Borbora*, and *Zeila*, all seated without the Red-Sea; straights, the which Merchants do much frequent; for besides the *Corn*, *flsh*, *Hony*, and *Wax*, store of *sheep*, (whose tails are said to weigh 25 pounds) wherewith this Country abounds; they have also much *Gold*, and *Ivory*. But *Zeila* the chief of the three, standing near the Bay called the *Bosome*, or nook of the *Avallies*, or *Abalies*, who dwell thereabout, was sacked and burned by the *Portugalls* in 1516. 4. *Zanzibar*, which extends from *Moroapa*, unto the River *Quilimanci*, (whose chief Rivers are *Coroa*, and two other) it must needs be a large Province; for it containeth fifteen Kingdomes, whose chief Cities, *Coroa*, *Montulo*, *Anzaga*, *Badin*, *Calen*, *Quilao*, *Momboza*, *Milinda*, *Mumbara*, *Mulizo*, *Embroe*, *Mambique*, *Macaos*, *Murumugi*, and *Sasila*, denominate the Countries, and that of *Sasila* (abounding much in *Gold* and *Ivory*) is thought to be the land of *Ophir*; but seeing *Ophir* is placed in the East, and *Sasila* stands South-West from *Chaldea*, where the People's scattering began; as also since *Solomon's* Navy of *Tarshish*, with the Navy of *Hiram* came from *Ophir* but once in three years, as *1 Kings* ch. 10. Verses 11. and 22. do demonstrate, *Ophir* was certainly farther off; to wit, in *India*, although what particular Province or Islands thereof, it is not determined. *Abraham* King of *Quilao*, suffered the *Portugalls* to build Forts in his Country in 1500, whom they presumptuously nine years after deposing, the *Arabians* (for the *Zanzibars*, and *Aians* on the Seaside, are said to descend from them) demolished their fortresses, The true Natives are the more inland people of *Zanzibar*, and *gross* *Gentiles* as to Religion. But those on the shoar side (as of *Aian*) have received the *Mohometan* superstition of the *Arabians* from whom they descended.

Fifthly, *Casavia*, (so named from the *Casars*, that is, Heretiques, a name appropriated unto these Heathen for want of another) hath

hath on the South and West; the Ocean, on the North, the Mountains of the Moon. I find no City or Town in this Province, onely they are said to have some Villages; in every of which is a Lord or Ruler. Some represent also, the manners of this people to be as ill-favoured as their bodies, and faces; for being cole-black, with thick Lips, and flat Noses; they likewise live like beasts. The long Southern Promontory called *The Cape of Good Hope*, (whose top hath a fair Plain covered with Grasse and various flowers, named the Table of the *Cape*, and largely overlooking the Sea on all sides; which here being very rough and tempestuous, hath often vexed the *Spaniards*) is of this Region, and was discovered by *Vasco di Gama* in 1497.

Moreover, before we speak of *Egypt*, we will look over the *African* Islands, which are those in the *Atlantick* Ocean, or in the *Aethiopian* Sea. In the former are to be noted. 1. That called the *Princes* Island, seated between the *Equator*, and *Tropick of Capricorn*, and so named, because the *Prince of Portugall* was to have its Revenues when his *Portugalls* had conquered it. Nigh this, is that called the *Ile of Saint Helen*, which they so named from their *Saint Helen*, on whose day it was discovered, and over which (as the other) the *Spaniards* do command. 2. The *Gorgades*, of old the *Gorgons*, they are nine in number, now called the *Islands of the Green Cape*, for that they lye near the said *Cape*, in the *Negroes* Land. *James* Island is the chief of these, whose principall Town is *Ribiera*, fortified by the *Spaniards*. *Medusa* dwelt here, who is reported to be a Woman exceeding beautifull, but molesting the *European* Seas by Piracy, she was invaded by *Perseus* and his *Greeks*. He slaying Her in a single Combate, struck off her Head, and carrying it into *Greece*, the people exceedingly admired both her Face and Hair. Goats are the chief thing these Islands abound with. 3. The *Canaries*, of which before in *Spain*, which for their fruitfullnesse, &c. were of old called the *Fortunate* Islands. But the *Canaries*, from the chiefest *Ile Canaria*, or from the *Dogs*, in which the *Spaniards* found them to abound: They are accounted by some, but seven in number; three whereof, to wit, the *Ile Canarie*, *Palma*, (where ships use to touch going to *America*) and *Tenariff*, 90 miles in circuit, are the chief; in which *Tenariff*, neither show nor river is said to be; but their water is conveyed into divers parts from a high Mountain, having a Tree alway covered with a moyst cloud, which every noon-tide dissolveth. The Commodities hereof are well enough known to be sublime Sacks, fine Sugars, and *Canarie*-birds.

4. The *Azores* 9 in number, whereof the chief *Tercera*, makes them all now to be called the *Terceraes*; unto whose second *Ile* of note, *S. Michael*, Geographers have removed the first Meridian, dividing the Eastern World from the West. Marriners also observing the *Compass* coming under this *Ile's* Meridian line, not to vary at all from the North. *Faiall* is the third of note, which

Six

*Sir Walter Raleigh* taking from the *Spaniard* against all oppositi<sup>on</sup> (for two reasons) in 1597, made the booty of this Expedition (called the *Island-Voyage*) worth 400000 Crowns, although the English kept not what they won. Although the *Flemings* first discovered these Islands, and thence were called the *Flemish* Islands; yet the *Portugals* subdued them all under *Prince Henry's* Conduct in 1444. *Tercera* it self hath been called by us the *Island Oade*, because it aboundeth in *Oade*.

5. The *Hesperides*, *Happy* Islands, whereof Poets making frequent mention, placed here the *Elyzian* fields. They are two in number, seated not far from the *Gorgades*, and divided asunder by a small straight, being, according to *Plutarch*, 10000 furlongs from the Continent of *Africa*. The ayr and seasons are said to be here always temperate: The weather fair; for they have rain very seldom, sweet dews making the earth very fruitful with small pains; and where *Servius* the Roman earnestly desired to spend the remainder of his life in peace. In the latter Sea are, 1. *Madagascar*, situated under the Southern *Tropick*; and reported to be 1200 miles long, and 4000 in compass (which if so, *Brittain* must take but the third place of the Islands of the known World, for bignesse). Their chief Town or City is of the same name. It is called *St. Lawrence*, which name I suppose the *Portugals* gave it, when they discovered it in 1506. The people are but of a dusky colour. It is (by relation) a goodly Countrey, abounding with beasts both wild and tame, and all kinds of fruits; also *Ginger*, *Cloves*, and likewise with *Silver*. It hath both fair Rivers, and safe Harbours; yet they would neither trade, nor be traded with by others; yet the *Portugals* have gained a little trafficke with them, whom yet they suffer not to come on shoar. These people keep to one Wife; but for other things, said to be inhospitable and treacherous, and not onely ignorant of prayer, but of years, months, yea and weekly dayes distinction.

2. *Zocotara*, which is 60 mils long, 24 broad, and is situated at the very mouth of the red-Sea. Its chief City is so called where the King resides. This Island, through much winds and drynesse, is deficient in most necessaries for life; yet hath it plenty of *Physicall* Drugs, especially of *Aloes*; called (if true) *Zacatrina* (not *Succotrina*) from this place. Two of their Towns, *Benin* and *Coro*, the *Portugals* have taken and fortified; before whose arrival here, the Inhabitants (who are ash-colour'd and tall) were a kind of outward Christians called *Jacobites*. Whether there are two Islands nigh this, which men alone, and women alone do inhabit; who are said to meet sometimes, though not to stay long together, through the ayr's antipathy to each other; I leave (as ambiguous) unto Traveller's experience to determine.

3. The *Ile of St. Thomas*, seated just under the *Equinoctial*, and of a roundish figure. It is 180 miles about; the principal Town being *Pavofan*. At its first discovery, the *Portugals* found it a Wood; who with the *Negroes* now dwell there. It is so plentiful

riſull in Sugar, that they load 40 ſhips yearly: But as for fruit which hath a ſtone therein, it will bear none; neither will Wheat come to good. Although the Portugals be maſters here, yet in this the Negroes are above them; that they are reported to live (divers times) 100 years; when as the Portugals never exceed 50; where there is no water for 8 dayes journey.

**E**GYPT is bounded on the Eaſt with the *Arabian Deſart*, lying betwixt it and the red Sea; on the Weſt with the Deſarts of *Lybia*, *Namidia*, *Barze*, and *Nubia*: on the South *Bugia*; or as others, the *Cataracts*, which being very narrow ſteeps, Nile pours down his waters with a wonderful force; (although I greatly ſuſpect, whether the adjoining Inhabitants are deſtined with the noyte) and on the North the Mediterranean, which from its joyning unto Egypt, is there called the Egyptian Sea: and which ſheweth, that the Antients have accounted that onely *Egypt*, which Nile watereth, beginning (according to *Ptolemy*) on that ſide near the Town *Siena* (now *Aſue*), unto the Mediterranean Sea, which is 562 miles in length: although in the broadest place, to wit, from *Damiata* Eaſt, to *Rofetta* Weſt, it be but 140 broad, in ſome places but 37, and at the bottom or point but 4. Some would have this Country diſtinct from *Africa* and *Aſia*, containing it betwixt both. Others taking Nile for *Aſia* and *Africa*'s bounds, put part thereof in either. But *Ptolemy*, and many others making the Red-Sea or *Arabian Gulph*, *Egypt*'s commodious bound, have placed it in *Africa*. *Egypt* being firſt inhabited by *Miſraim* the ſon of *Chus*, was called by the Hebrews *Miſraim*, and the *Arabians* are ſaid now to call it *Miſre*. It hath had divers names not very material here to repeat; But it was named *Egypt*, either from the river Nile, once called *Egypt*; or from the people deſcending from *Chams* race, who, as *Joſephus* ſaith, were called *Egyptians*; or from one of their Kings ſurnamed *Egyptus*, and named *Rameſes*, the brother of *Danaus*. It was (of old) divided into high and low, (though others have divided it into High, Middle, and Low). High *Egypt* being long and ſtrait, beginning at the *Cataracts* beyond *Siena*, on *Ethiopia*'s Frontiers, and ending near *Cair*. Low *Egypt* containing that which hath the form of an Iſland made by the two Channels of Nile and the Sea, extending from *Cair* unto the Mediterranean, Northward, and is as *Strabo* ſaith, about 3000 ſtades in Circuit, that is 375 Italian Miles, and was named [*Delta*] from its triangular form, or reſemblance to the Greek letter ſo called. It's ſituation is near the Tropic of Cancer, bending towards the Northern or Arctick Circle, betwixt the ſeventh and tenth Parallel, eſpecially under the ſecond climate, whereby the longeſt day is thirteen hours and an half, nor in moſt Northern parts above fourteen. Some have affirmed there were two thouſand Cities and Towns, others 1020, in this Country; But *Ortelius* who was diligent in the ſearch, found but 300. yet the Wars with *Ethiopia*, *Syria*, and the *Romans*, might ruine many Towns therein; But we will

will mention onely ſome of the chief of them; as 1. *Siena*, now called *Aſue*, the moſt Southern City thereof, and ſaid to be exactly under the Tropic of Cancer; for *Ptolemy* ſaith, they making a very great pit, there was no ſhadow of the Sun, when he entred into Cancer. 2. *Memphis* ſituated beyond Nile Weſtward, where the *Egyptian* Princes reſided; in whoſe place *Cair* ſucceeded, and was the aboad of the *Sultans*. *Cair* is a great City, diſtant from *Jeruſalem* about 240 of our miles, which a traveller thither, calls (for its admirableneſſe and greatneſſe) the little World, being, (ſaith he) thrice as large as *Conſtantinople*, and as populous, though not ſo well builded, being ſituate in a pleaſant plain, and in the heart of *Egypt*, kiſſing Nile at ſome parts: It's divided into five parts. 1. *New-Cair*, the principall of the other, and lying in the miſt of them, and contains all the chief Merchandize and Market-places, it hath walls and Ports, and is in Circuit twenty two miles. 2. *Old Cair*, where *Memphis* antiently ſo called, ſtood, alſo named *Babylon* of the *Egyptians*. This was the fartheſt place *Ulyſes* viſited in his travells, which *Homer* ſo memorizeth, yet (ſaith *Lithgow*) they were not answerable to the fifth part of mine. 3. *Medin*, which joyns to the back ſide of *Old Cair*, towards the *Piramides* (which are not far from hence) 4. *Boulake* running a great length along the River ſide; which hath three Market places of no ſmall account. 5. *Caraffar*, a great Town bending Southward in the way of the Red-Sea, for many miles. All which four, are (ſaith he) but as Suburbs to the *New Cair*, making up a Country rather than a City, yet all touch one with another either to the right or left hand, or to both, with a multitude of ſtreets: whoſe length in all, from the loweſt end of *Boulake*, to the Southmoſt part of *Caraffar*, is 28 *Engliſh* miles, and 14 in breadth; for tryall whereof, he ſaith, he trod it one day on foot from Sun to Sun, being guided and guarded by a riding *Janiſary*, which, for his bruised feet on the ſtreets, was one of the foreſt dayes journey that ever he had in his life. Here are three principall gates in *New Cair*; *Babeh Mamſtek*, looking towards the *Wilderneſſe*, and *Red-Sea*; *Bebzavillah* towards Nile; and *Babeh Eutub*, toward the fields. The ſtreets are narrow, and all almoſt covered to ſave them from the parching heat, with open vents for light, and their buildings are commonly two ſtories high, made either of mud or brick, and plat-forms on the tops, whereon they ſleep uſually in the night, to receive the freſh and cooling Ayre. Here is a great Pallace where the *Beglerbeg* or *Turkiſh* Vice-gent conſtantly reſides, and on a moderate height, from whence a full proſpect of the better part of the Town, Gardens and Villages, bordering on Nile, with a great part of the lower plains of *Egypt*, may be taken. There is likewiſe ſaid to be in this City, a Tower, whereby (by obſerving how high Nile riſeth, for there are divers marks in it by which they judg) they know how fruitful it will be every year in *Egypt*; for if the River ſwell unto the higheſt hole of the Tower, they have abundance of Corn. Another ſaith it was in a

Q9999

Mosque,

*Mosque*, or *Turkish* Temple called *Efchiall*, whereas they measured how much *Nile* rose, by a Pillar there; But another in his Peregrination saith, they go into an Island nigh *Caire*, where they observe the height of this River. 3. *Alexandria*, so called from *Alexander the Great*, who built it, and now *Scanderia*; it's a Town of great traffique, and was formerly one of the chief Cities of the World, not yielding to *Rome* for inhabitants; and was in the time of the *Nicene* Council, appointed (by them) one of the four Patriarchal Cities, *Antioch*, *Rome*, and *Constantinople* being the other three. It is divided into Old and New, and is seated in a sandy Country on the Sea shore, more broad than long, and like a half Moon: The Old is three miles long, having within it (besides other rare things) two Mountains of inclosed sand. The ancient Walls are yet standing, but little inhabited within; four things more, among others, are here eminent; the Cisterns bringing water from an Arme of *Nile* called *Calis*, and supported by Marble Pillars; two Spires near the Walls of the Port almost alike, Graven with *Hieroglyphicall* letters, one whereof lyeth along, almost covered with earth; the other standing ten fadome high without the ground, and is eleven foot square: A little above which, is the place as by the ruines doth appear, where *Cleopatra's* Pallace of old stood, where she had a Gallery advanced over the Sea; and lastly, without the Town stands a Pillar which *Cesar* erected in memory of *Pompey* his defeat; it is of Marble, eighty foot high, and twenty in Circuit. The New is seated somewhat more pleasant, on the right hand of the Old Port, which hath a Castle of the Old Town for defence, but (through difficulty) they use it only sometimes to lodge their Foists and Gallies. The New Port is on its right hand, and is but an open road subject to the Northern Winds, but defended by two Castles (on both sides) called *Farius* one standing on a little Peninsula; the other right against it; so that all Ships must needs passe within shot of these Castles; without which two Ports (through the Ayres badness) the very Town (it is judged) would be soon abandoned. Two things are remarkable of this City. That the people were so licentious, that they would neither spare personally and verbally to abuse their Governour; nor *Romane* Emperours, their Lords themselves: for which cause *Caracalla* coming to the City, and impatient of the same, assembled the youths of the City, as if to choose some for attending on his person, and suddenly commanded his souldiers to put them all to the Sword; and that, one *Gautenus* reading Divinity and Philosophy in this Town in 180. thence it is thought the setting up Universities first began in *Christendome*. Right against *Alexandria* they place the little Isle *Pharos*; in *Cesar* and *Ptolemies* time, but now it joyns to the Continent; and whose *Pharus* or watch-Tower (built by *Ptolemy Philadelphus* for benefit of Sailers; too tedious here particularly to describe) was accounted one of the Worlds seven Wonders. The *Maufoleum*, which signifies a Sepulchre or Monument for the dead: *Babylon*, not of *Egypt*, but that

of

of *Apyria*, its Walls; *Diana's* Temple of *Ephesus*. The *Colosium* of *Rhodes*, and the statue or Image of *Jupiter Olympicum*, and the *Piramides* of *Egypt*, being the other six. It was called by *Oppim*, one of *Egypt*s two Cloysters, or doors to shut it up, to wit by Sea; the other by land, being *Pelufium*. This seems to me to be the same which the Describer of *Estates and Principalities*, &c. calls the Castle, which (saith he) is very incommodious, in that they must carry water thither from *Alexandria's* Cisterns, upon Camells backs. 4. *Pelufium*, now called *Damiata*, and seated near the Mediterranean Sea, it was also named *Eliopolis*, of the Prince *Ely*, or *Aly*, who had environed it with three Walls; (but one thinks it to be that now called *Tenezet*) This key of *Egypt*, (as *Suidas* calls it) was more then once besieged by Christian Armies, in the time of that called the *Holy war*; The most remarkable whereof was the eighteen Moneths siege of *John de Brenne* (the entituled King of *Jerusalem*) with the *European* Princes in 1220, concerning the mortality of whose besieged, through raging Plague and Famine, and the unexpected seizure thereof, (by two ventrous souldiers scaling the Walls, as admiring the peoples silence) ye may read at large in the *Turkish* History. Besides these Cities, are two others, said to be almost as big as *Caire*; also *Thebes*, which the Tyrant *Busrus* builded, 17 miles in compasse, and having a hundred Gates; *Arfinoe*, or the City of *Crocodiles*; now *Sues*, and almost abandoned, though in the *Ptolemies* time, a Haven Town of great commerce; yet the *Turks* building their Gallies at *Caire*, bring them, when taken in pieces, on Camells backs. Here is is all *Bubastis*, where *Diana* was worshipped. *Nicopolis*, now called *Musa*. *Heliopolis*, now *Bethsamie*, and of which *Poripharab* was Priest, whose daughter *Asenath*, *Pharaoh* gave to *Joseph* in marriage, and *Canopus*, where was *Osiris* his chief Temple; four of these Cities, to wit, *Alexandria*, *Pelufium*, *Bubastis*, and *Heliopolis*, are known by other names in *Ezechiel* the thirtieth, as *No*, *Phisebeth*, *Shin*, and *Aven*. The antient *Egyptians* were said to be the first inventers of the *Mathematicall* Sciences; Great Magicians and Aitrologers being yet of a dextrous wit, Merry, great Singers, and sociable companions; but somewhat sloathfull, and given to Riot and Luxury, neither do they live long in regard of the great heat (for they lye in the same climate with *Barbary*) seldom attayning 60 years; yet are they not black, but tawny and brown. Two of the chief Monuments of *Egypt*, were first, the *Piramides*, in regard of whose wonderfull Masses of stone, the antient works of the *Romans* were of small moment; they begin to be seen forty miles off. They stand in a Desert place, four miles from *Caire*; about three stons cast from *Nile*, the biggest whereof, (built by *Cheops*) is three hundred paces square (that is) 1200 round, at the foot, whose height may be 600 foot, though some have reported it was 1000. the stons are three foot long, and two foot broad, and of the same thickness; and although the top seems to be sharp, for so much the word *Pyramis* doth imply) yet is it there

Q9999 2

21.

21. foot square. *Josephus* reports the *Israelites* to make Bricks partly for such *Pyramides*. Secondly, *Psammeticus* his *Labyrinth* which he built, containing 1000 houses and twelve Palaces within one Wall, whose building was most under the Earth; no wood nor cement being employed in that Marble Fabrick. The Chamber doors in opening sounded as Thunder, and though there was but one passage into it, which was of white Marble, with stately Pillars, and most curious works of Imagery; yet having a multitude of turnings, and returnings within, it was even invidious to one that was unacquainted. This stood on *Nile's* banks towards *Alexandria*. The *Egyptians* also made Paper of the sedgy weeds *Papyrus*, which groweth on the banks of *NILE*, whereby *Ptolemy Philadelphus* the more easily made up his Library of 700000 Volumes at *Alexandria*, causing likewise the 72 Interpreters to translate the Bible. The Priests also, who in time of ancient heathenism, were honoured as their Kings, expressed all their conceits by Hieroglyphicks; or the shapes of things in the Creation. For eternity painting the Sun and Moon; for a year, a Snake with his tayl in mouth: to shew an endless circle of years. For integrity, fire and water, because they are pure, and purifie other things, &c. The Red Sea is on the East of Egypt; so called from the red colour of the sands; also *Sinus Arabicum*, or the *Arabian* gulph, being 1600 miles long; thorow which *India's* and *Arabia's* Spices were brought to *Alexandria*, and so dispersed throughout all parts by the *Venetians*. It is also named the *Erythraean* Sea, as much as red, nigh which, the Sybill called *Erythraea*, dwelt; for there were 10 of them, of whom *Cumana* is affirmed to have written the 9 books of the Sybills: which being burned by one *Stilico*, those Prophecies now extant, are onely drawn out of others writings wherein they were quored: Now they manifestly foretold of Christ's Name, Birth, Death and Kingdom, and somewhat of Antichrist's destruction. Before we come to the quality, riches, and Religion of this Country, we will make mention of *Cyrene*, anciently named *Pentapolitana*, from its five Cities; (for it is reckoned a part of Egypt, and seems to me, that which modern Writers call *Arabia Troglodytica*) which hath *Tunis* on the West, and *Egypt* on the East. Its chief Cities are now *Fessan*, *Barca*, from whence the Country is called *Barca Aemarmarica*, and *Cyrene*, which once striving with *Carthage* for greatness and extent of bounds, two men of each side were appointed to end the Controversie, by coming toward each others City; for where they met, was to be the boundaries: But the *Phileni* of *Carthage* getting far into *Cyrenia* before the other met them, they (enraged) killed them because they would not depart their Country: which occasioned the *Carthaginians* (in honour of them) to raise the *Ara Philenorum*, or Altars of the *Philenians* in *Cyrene's* Borders. Here stood also the Oracle of *Jupiter Hammon*; whose Temple, when *Cambyses* King of *Persia* (in his Conquest of *Egypt*) would (by his Army) overthrow: they were (in the way) smothered

thered with the light sands of this Country, although 50000 men. Although this people were rude and theevish, yet *Aristippus* the Philosopher, *Eratosthenes* the Mathematician, and *Callimachus* the Poet, were born here; as also *Simon of Cyrene*, who was forced to carry the Croffe on which Christ suffered. Some call the chief Towns hereof by another name, as *Grandall* or *Corradall*, having an indifferent good Port, *Alcofer* or *Chozair*, which some take for *Berenice*, one of the five ancient Cities; and where is (by the Mountain's opening) passage for fruits brought out of *Ethiopia* the Upper. *Suaquen* is the name of another, which *Ortelius* thinks to be the *Ptolemais of Aela*; near which, is a very good Port; and where is also commonly a Turkish Bassa, who commands the Country. Even in the head of the *Arabian* gulph stands *Suez*, which some take for *Arsinoe* (one of the five ancient Cities of *Cyrene*); others for *Potidia*; and some for *Hero* or *Heros*, which in the *Ptolemies* and the *Romans* time, very much flourished for *Indian* and *Arabian* Merchandize, transported thence into *Egypt* by *Caire* and *Alexandria*; but although the Turk hath used all means to people it, yet is it not much inhabited, nor of any great traffique, by reason of the great difficulty of all things. *Egypt* is an ancient Kingdom; for there is a Catalogue made of 300 Kings, save eight, who reigned before *Amasis* in 17 *Dynasties*; of whom *Osiris* is onely to be mentioned, who with his successors were called *Pharaohs*, and in whose time *Abraham* is thought to have gone down into *Egypt*. But of the 18th *Dynastie* or Lordship of great power, there were 16 Kings, *Amasis* being the first, and beginning his reign in the year of the World, 2242. *Menophis* or *Miris* being the last. Of the 19th *Dynastie* were onely five, who were called the *Latti*: *Zetm* was the first, in the year 2590; and *Thworis* the last: two of which five, to wit, *Amenophis* and *Sesoftris* or *Vexores*, are of fame. The 20th *Dynastie* remained 177 years under the *Diopolitane* Princes: and of the 21 *Dynastie* were 18 Kings; the first of whom was *Smendes*, beginning to reign in the year 2961, and called in Scripture *Sesac*: the 15th was *Pharaoh Neco*, who slew *Josiah* at the battle of *Megiddo*: and *Psammenites* or *Psammiticus* was the last, in whose dayes *Cambyses* (as was said in *Persia*, subdued *Egypt* under his Empire: from which it revolted in *Darius Nothus* his time the 6th *Persian* King, they choosing one of their own called *Amerites*, in 3558: the sixth from whom, was *Nectanebos* the second; in the 18th year of whose reign, *Ochus* the 3th *Persian* Emperour recovered it again. But *Alexander* vanquishing *Darius*, he won *Egypt* without blood; after whose death, *Ptolemy* the son of *Lagi* sharing this Country, all the following Kings were named *Ptolemies*: of whom there were 12, *Lagi* being the first, and beginning his reign in the year of the World 3641, and called in *Daniel* the King of the South. *Cleopatra*, a woman exceeding beautifull being the last, who (being in love with *Marcus Antonius*, killed her self to avoid leading thorow *Rome* in triumph: After whose death it



was made a Roman Province, and was as warily looked to, as highly prized; no Senatour but onely a Gentleman of Rome being Governour. The Roman Empire being divided, this Country was subject to the Constantinopolitan Emperour, till the Egyptians being overburthened, craved the Saracen's ayd who made them Tributaries unto Haumer the third Caliph or Saracenicall Pope of Babylon or Bagdet; the Grecian Garrisons being first expelled; w<sup>o</sup> afterwards choosing a Caliph out of their own people, there were two, one at Bagdet, to whom the Asian; and another at Caire, to whom the European and African Saracens submitted. The first Egyptian Caliph was *Ahmades*, beginning to rule in the year of Christ 870; the 15th and last being *Elphaiz*, (although there be one, who addeth seven others) who sending to *Noradine* the Turkish King of *Damasco* for ayd against *Almericus* King of *Jerusalem*, he sent him valiant *Sarracon*, who, after clearing Egypt of *Almericus* his forces, made himself King, and to confirm his estate, dashed out *Elphaiz* his brain with his horseman's mace, and rooting out all his kinn, as we read in the Turkish history. Of these Turkish Kings were five; *Sarracon* the first, beginning his unjust reign in 1153. *Melechala* the last, who (going with *Lewis* the 9th of France towards *Damiata*, when he had vanquished him) was slain by the *Mamalucks*, slaves whom he bought and bred up for Souldiers, to supply the deficiency of the soft Egyptians: they came from *Celebis* and *Georgia*, and were commonly called *Circassians*: they also set up *Turquimenus*, a *Mamaluck*, in *Melechala's* room, of which *Mamaluck Sultans*, there were 12, *Turquimenus*, the first, beginning his rule in 1250, (who although he released King *Lewis*, is said not to have performed half his conditions of peace with him made) *Tonombeius*, the last, who being overcome by *Selimus* the first in 1517, Egypt was made a Turkish Province, as it still remaineth. The Country is low, plain, and not mountainous; wherefore they have built their Villages (though far from *Nile*) in high places, to avoid *Nile's* his overflowing, which makes Egypt exceeding fruitful; and for want whereof, the dearth is very great; (for they have no rain, as is read in *Zech. 14. v. 18*; or if it by chance to have any, it is said to turn to divers inconveniences, as sores, &c.) it beginning to swell about June 17, and continuing 40 dayes, (and falling the like time) which is said to happen when *Aethiopia* hath most rain, especially in the farther Mountains. The Greek letters of this river's name containing in them, all the dayes of the year; (for *N* stands for 50, *B* for 5, *I* for 10, *A* for 30, *O* for 70, *X* for 200, which make 365,) and the manner of whole inundation *Lithgow* undertakes to shew, because he saith many learned men are meerly mistaken about its flowing. He saith, there is a dry pond digged near the river's brink, called *Machasb*, wherein stands a pillar as high as this ditch is deep, that is, 18 cubits: whereby they know the river's increasing (and so the plenty or scarcity of things the year following) after this manner: between the river and this pond are six passages

passages digged thorow the bank, where when the river begins to swell, it falls down thorow the lowest passage into the pond; (and then come forth certain Priests call'd *Darushes*, accompanied with 100 Janizaries, pitching their Tents about this Quadrangled pit. In all which time of the inundation, they make great feasting, rare solemnities, with dancing, singing, touching of Kettle-Drums, sounding of Trumpets, and other ostentations of joy. As the water grows in the river, so also (now) upon the Pillar, which is marked from bottom to top, with Braises, handfulls, a foot, a span, and an inch. If the water rise but to 10 braises, it presageth, there will be great dearth, Pestilence and famine: If to 12 Cubits, the year will be indifferent: if to 15 Braises, then plenty and abundance: if to 18, then the whole Country is in danger to be drowned and destroyed. Also, from the body of *Nile*, there are (saith he) about 3000 channels drawn thorow the plain, on which passing Ditches are all the Boroughs and Towns buildd; and through which channels, the river spreads it self throughout all the Kingdom: which when scowred of filth and Worms, and the water become clear, every house opening their Cistern window, receiveth as much water as will suffice them till the next inundation: Neither doth ever the River flow any where above the banks; for if it should, it would overwhelm the whole Kingdom. All which Channels here or there, do make intercourse for their streams again, to the body and branches of *Nilus*; so that he calls them *Social* foals, who hold, that it overfloweth the whole face of the Land; for then I pray you (saith he) what would become of their houses, Bestials, Corn, and Fruits; for the nature of violent streams do ever deface, transplant, and destroy all that they deboard upon, leaving slime, mud, and sand behind their breaches; and therefore such inundating cannot be called cherifings. Yet *Ovid* sang thus of *Nile*,

*Namq; ubi deseruit, &c.*

*For when the seven-mouth'd Nile the fields forsakes,  
Whose Rivers to th'old belly them betakes:  
The tillers many living creatures find,  
Th' turn'd up muddie clodds that's left behind.*

Now here the Poet indeed affirms muddy clodds to be left behind, and (which is strange) very many live creatures therein found: but this overflowing may seem by his words, to be the channel's watering the Country by a moderate overflowing, and not the main body or belly of *Nile* drowning all like a Sea: and whereas he calls it *Seven-mouth'd Nile*; although some will have seven mouths therein, (and others nine) yet the Moderns assure there are but 3 or 4, two of whom, report what they have seen; for it divides it self into 4 branches, four miles from *Caire*, two whereof make the two chief and Navigable mouths of *Damietta* and

and *Rosetta*; yet when it overflows, many brooks (or channels, into which it is divided) are Navigable. There are abundance of venomous creatures bred (also) in this river, as Crocodiles, Scorpions, Water-Snakes, grievous misshapen worms, and other monstrous things, who do oft annoy the Inhabitants, and those who traffique on the water, yet it breeds likewise very excellent fish, and is wonderful fruitfull therein. It is also reported to be almost 3000 miles long, and said to have its beginning under the Equinoctial line from the Mountains of the Moon; but more truly from the *Zemurian* Lake in the more inward *Ethiopia*, and in a place of the outward *Ethiopian* Alps called *Catadupa*. *Nile's* water is said to be marvellous sweet above all others, the cause whereof is the extream force of the Sun beating always on it, and making it the lighter, purer, and simpler; as also his long course arrousing so many soiles. *Egypt* is not subje& to Earthquakes, and is so fertile for all necessaries for man's life, that some Antients have called it, *The Store-house of the Earth*. It was likewise called when the Romans had it, *Horreum Romanum*, or the Roman Granerico Barn. It abounds with all sorts of grain and pulses, good pastures, and abundance of Olive-Trees, and with herbs good to eat, that they may the more easily forbear Corn; there is also in the Western part of Lower *Egypt* store of Cotton and Sugar. Some report, there is very good Wine in divers places, keeping very long, as near the Lake *Meotides*. But another saith, it produceth no Wines; for these Mahometanical Moors observing strictly the law of their Alcoran, will neither plant, nor suffer Vines to be planted, accounting it a deadly sin to drink Wine: But for Coffa, and Sherpe, which are composed Liquors, he saith, they drink enough. Palm-trees also wonderful high, do grow throughout all *Egypt*; so great Trees, having been said to be seen coming out of one body. Their gardens are replenished with Siccamores, Cassia, Pomegranates, Oranges and Tamaris, the greatest part whereof are exceeding high, and the Siccamores exceeding green. The garden of their *Balsamo* lyeth near the South side of *Caire*, six miles in compasse; the Tree being but of three foot high, always green of colour, with a broad three-pointed leaf; and being cut into the body, and branches thrice a year, it yields a red water dropping into earthen vessels, which is the natural Balsom: Not far from which Garden in a sandy Desart, is the place called *Mommeis*: which are a multitude of Caves cut out of a Rock, wherein most mens Corpes of *Caire* are interred: which remain always unputrified, nor yielding a stinking smell: experiments whereof are, by Merchants bringing whole bodies hands, &c. from thence, which makes the Apothecarie's Mummia, whose colour is very black, and the flesh clung to the bones. Here is a shrub called *Alcana*, whose leaves being yellow when dryed, the women in the Turk's Country die their hands and feet, with a part of their hair. There is great store of smelling flowers; yet *Plinie* affirms, they do not commonly smell very well, through the fogginess

fogginess of the ayr, from the river *Nile*. Besides hurtful beasts, it breeds also a great number of tame cattel, as Bugles, Oxen, Camels, Horses, Asses, Goats, and Sheep: all which grow very great; but the sheep are exceeding great and fat, whose Wooll is black, and their thick tails hanging unto the ground.

Here are many Fowl (for *Egypt* is very Moorish in Winter) especially Storks; wherewith in some places the fields are even covered: and who devour the abundance of Frogs which are here bred. There are also many Camelions found among the shrubs, which (saith the Author) live not of the wind as many have written; yet will they continue a whole year without eating any sustenance. Hens (are said) not to hatch their Chickens here; but they do it by the heat of Furnaces. *Egypt* hath always abounded with Mettalls, chiefly near *Ethiopia*; there is likewise the *Anclyst* with many other pretious stones, and such store of *Ætites* or the Eagle-stone is found near to *Alexandria*, that they load whole ships therewith. Their Women are very fruitful, having many times three or four children at a birth; neither, as it hath been observed, are the eight-Moneths Children in danger of death as in other places. There are also Lemons, Citrons, Cherries, Figs, and other fruits, as in our Countries. *Cyrene*, or *Arabia Trogloditica*, is sick of *Numidia*, and *Lybia's* disease, being barren, both of fruits, and water, Sandy, Desart, and little inhabited, for when *Alexander* travelled to the Oracle of *Jupiter Hammon*, he saw neither, Man, Beast, Bird, Tree, nor River. And as for *Suez*, there is no water within two miles about it; but two miles distant they dig it out of a pit, it being saltish and bitterish, and brought upon Camells backs. There is great commerce in *Egypt*, and at *Caire*, with very many Nations; for the Country abounds so, as to sell Silks, Corns, Fruits, Wax, Honey, and the Sovereign Balsome, besides many other commodities of Cotton-wool, Cloath of Gold and Silver: and the best Sattins, Damask, Taffaties, and Gro-grains that are, are here made. Their King's revenues in the *Ptolemies* time were 12000 Talents. The Turk now (what through tyrannical Government, what through the discontinuance of the usual traffique thorow the red Sea, receives onely three millions; one whereof his *Paxier Bassa* hath to support his charge: the other his garrison-Souldiers, &c. the third he Coffers up, being guarded by land to *Constantinople*, he not daring to adventure it by Sea, for fear of the *Florentines*. *Egypt* (where at this day are but few of the right Egyptians remaining) is peopled by Mahometans, outward Christians, and Jews in a small number. Those called Christians, are strangers or Natives. The strangers come thither (especially to *Alexandria* and *Caire*) by reason of traffique; for it is called, as it were, a ladder, by which the treasures of the *Indies* and the East, do passe into *Asia*, *Europe*, and *Africa*. Those born in the Country which have remained since the inundation of *Barbarians* and cruelty of *Saracens*, *Mamelucks* and *Turks*, do not exceed 50000, which dwell disperfed here and there, especially in

R r r r

Caire,

*Caire, Meffia, &c.* they are called *Cofites* or *Copties*, and Christians of the girdle, for they are both baptiz'd and circumcised. They also following *Eutyches's* opinion above this 1000 years, admitting but one Nature in Christ, separate themselves from union with others: which schism, the bad Council of *Ephesum* (called, if I mistake not, *Nicenum*, or a Council of Robbers) occasioned. Many of them live in *Almas's* Territories, wherein are divers Monasteries; but three of their chiefest Monasteries are, that of *Antonie*, (which is in the *Troglodite's* Country) *Paul*, and *Atchaire*. They obey the Patriarch of *Alexandria*, saying, They have their faith from *Prete-Jean*. They say Masse in the *Chaldean* tongue; reading their Gospel first in *Chaldee*, then in *Arabick*. When the Priest saith, *Peace be with*, or *given unto you*, the youngest of the assistants going, toucheth the hand of all the assistants at that Masse: and after the consecration so called, they give to every one of the Assistants a little piece of bread.

But toward the New world turn (my Pen) thy style,  
From its Countries of Danube, Euphrate, and Nile.

We have briefly view'd the *Old world*, (so called) let us also survey the *New*; New I say, not according to the nature of things, but in respect of man's skillfullness in discovery. That part of the Earth is called the *New world*, which almost by a middle space, is extended between the shoars of *Spain*, and *Africa*, and the utmost part of *India* from the North thorough the Ocean, washing on it on both sides, under the form of two *Peninsulæ*, which *Peninsulæ* or almost Islands, are conjoyn'd by a slender *Isthmus*, or tract of land, in such a manner, that in what part it lyeth under the *Equator*, or is not so far from it, it is made narrow. Thence it is again dilated, untill (the figure of a *Pyramide* or *Spire* being stretched forth into the South) it contains the *Magellanick Strait*, or *Narrow Sea*, with other parts yet unknown. And although this continent, be not as yet altogether searched out, yet from those parts which are already known, it may easily be concluded, that this part of the *World* is greater than the other parts. They sail about it at this day, beside that utmost tract, which looks to the North. Of this new *World* are also two questions rais'd; first, Whether it were known to the Antients, or not; But *Keckerman* repeating the probable arguments on both sides, rather gives his judgment on the affirmative. Secondly, Whether it cleave to *Europe* and *Asia*, or whether it be an Island separated from them both? *Chynew* saith, it is not certain whether it be an Island or a Continent; *Frisius* leaves it in doubt; Yet out of the Navigations of *Paulus Venetus*, he saith, it may probably be drawn that it is an Island. Most Geographers vote it to be an Island. But then whereas another difficult question ariseth from this, being granted, to wit, Seeing men were in the beginning created in *Asia*, and living creatures also, were put into *Asia* out of *Noah's Ark*, how should

should both men and other living creatures come into this *New World*? One *Joseph of Costa* disputes thereof in the twentieth Chapter of his first book of the *New World*; But this I say, that men lose pretious time in disputing, and not believing; and also that if this be now an Island, yet, it might not from the beginning be so, for it both seems to Crosse the very History of the Creation, and also we know, that many Islands have in length of time been made by the washing of the Sea. But why doth any raise a question at all from a thing that is not in it self certainly known? And as for the West side of *America*, if it (saith one) be not a continent with *Tartary*, it is yet disjoyn'd by a very small straight, as may be perceived in all our Maps and Cards, as also in the Description of these Countries; so that there is into them a very quick and easy passage. Two things also are observed in the discovery hereof, that it was discovered about the very same time wherein Arts and Tongues began to flourish in *Europe*, and also some Doctrines of the *Romane Church* to be purged from their grosse darkness; and that this *New World* doth in many things profit, and in many things also hurt the *Old World*, for from the time that it was found, both all things were dearer in the *Old*, and all greater allurements were afforded unto men, of Luxury and covetousness, but this latter must be imputed unto Man's Corruption. The time of its first descrying was by *Christopher Columbus*, (born at *Nervi* in *Genoa* of *Italy*) in one thousand four hundred ninety two, who considering the Sun's motion, was persuaded, there was another *World*, which the Sun gave light unto, after its departure from us, and being rejected by the *Genoates*, to whom he first opened his intent in 1486. he sent his brother to motion the business to our *Henry* the seventh, who being taken and detained over long by *Pirats*, *Columbus* made his desires known to the *Spanish Court*, where, at length being furnished with two Ships onely, he is said to have sailed on the Ocean above sixty dayes, and could descry no land; so that the *Spaniards* discontented, as desirous to return, began to mutiny. The *Italian wary*, perceiving the Clouds somewhat clearer than before, thought some inhabited place was nigh. Wherefore, staying their return for three dayes longer; at the end of them, one descry'd fire, and straightway after an apparent Country was discern'd; which being an Island, *Columbus* in honour of the *Spaniards*, named *HISPANIOLA*, but the Natives called it *HAITIE*. Then discovering *CABANA* also, he returned toward *SPAIN*, and after two eminent Navigations more, he died, and was buried at *SEVILLE*, in *SPAIN*. But it is divided into *AMERICA*, and *MAGELLANICA*; the former being denominat'd from *Americus Vesputius*, who followed *Columbus* afterwards in these attempts, and whose shores have their Bounds and Borders (from the East indeed, whereas it looks towards *Europe*, and *Africa*) the *Atlantick Ocean*; from the West, *Mare* or the *Sea Del Zur*;

the latter (which is that part situated to the South, and the Pole Antartick) being so named from *Ferdinand Magellane*, who first pierced into this part of the world in one thousand five hundred and twenty. *America* is distinguished into two general parts, or *Peninsulas*, one whereof is the more Northern tract, and called *Mexicana*; the other more the Southern, and called *Peruana*. They are two Peninsulas joyned by an Isthmus or tongue of land seven leagues long, betwixt *Nombre de Dios*, and *Panama*; for the 11 leagues commonly made betwixt these two places, is through their turnings to find out a more convenient passage. *Mexicana* is the Northern Peninsula or tract, whose circumference is reckoned 16000 miles, and 4000 in length from East to West, the North bounds being not yet known, and contains 10 distinct Provinces or Countries; as, 1. *Florida*, bounded on the East with *Bahama*, and the Ills of *Lucayes*, or (as one) with the Sea, *Del Norte*, on the West with *Mexico*, on the South with *Cuba* and *Jucatan*, and, as one saith, with *Virginia*: on the North with *New France*; and also as one affirmeth, with *Canada* and *Virginia*. It is 400 miles long, and 80 miles broad: and was discovered by the English under the Conduct of one *Sebastian Cabot* in 1467. But was called *Florida*, by *John Ponce a Spaniard*, who possessed it afterwards in 1527; either because it was a flourishing Country; or for that he came thereunto on the *Spaniard's Pascha Florida*, or Easter-day. It's under the same Parallel with *Mauritania*; (and though a great part of this New World lyeth under the same Parallel with *Ethiopia*, *Lybia*, and *Numidia*, yet are the Inhabitants of a reasonable fair complexion; of which I see no true natural cause rendered, but God's particular will;) its coast is rough and rocky, chiefly against the point called the *Martires*. After *Ponce*, it fell to the *French* in 1562; But the *Spaniards* warred with them so long, till not a man being left, it was again abandoned in 1567. Here are three chief Towns, the one called *Arx Carolina*, or *Charles his Tower*, which the *French* building, the *Spaniard* ruined: and *S. Matthew's* and *S. Helen's*, which the *Spaniard* built: who hath three, and but three Forts in this Countrey: one whereof, called *S. Augustine*, being taken and burnt by *Drake* in 1586, was again repaired. It is reported, That when *Ferdinando Soto* (a *Spaniard*) would persuade the Natives, that he was the Son of God, and came to teach them the Law: One of them answered, *Nat se; for God never bid thee kill and slay us, and work all kind of mischief against us*. This Province hath divers fruits, and many kinds of beasts; it would also bear any grain and fruit, if manured; their Kine here also, have a bunch on their backs like a Camel, and hair like horses. Many Hermophrodites are said to be here, whom they put to all druggery. It hath good quantity of gold and silver, which the Inhabitants gathering up in the water, by cutting rivers with little ditches, carry it to the Sea-side to sell, which is also their chief Traffique; likewise Emeralds, Turquoyses, and Pearls have been here found. They are grosse and Pagan Idolaters;

ters, yet are said to have a belief of the Soul's immortality: But naturally loving war and revenge.

Secondly, *Mexico*, which (denominating half *America*) extends from *Florida* unto the Sea of *California* or *Mare Vermiglio* on the West, and having on the East *Jucatan*, and the Gulph of *Mexico*: on the South *Peruana*, or (as another saith) *Guatemala* and *Jucatan*: the Northern bounds being unknown, it is not certain, whether it be a Continent, or an Island separated from the Old World, it is called *New Spain*, and was very populous, before the *Spaniards*, by tormenting deaths, slew (as they say) no lesse than six millions in 17 years. It was subdued by *Ferdinand Cortez* in 1518; and contains four noted Regions: 1. *Gallicia Nova* (called formerly by the Inhabitants, *Xalisco*) and where *Nugno de Gusman* built divers Cities; after that, by taking the City *Xalisco*, he had subdued all the Province: which being watered by the River of *Piasle*; that part which is enclosed by these rivers and *S. Sebastian*, is named *Coulixcan*, whose chief City or Town being *Coulixcan*: the *Spaniards* planting a Colonie there, it is called *S. Michael*: then coming to the Red Sea, or of *California* by *Sibole* and *Grenado*, hitherto the *Spaniards* trade, and the Country is inhabited. One *Franco Coronado* came to *Sibole* in 1579, but returned with his Souldiers to *Mexico*, as finding little profit. This Province is mostly rough and stonie; yet there is that, fit to bear of all fruits; and they do catch much fish in the Sea, having also many wild beasts in their Forrests: those on the Sea-shoar living of the ore; and the inland Savages, on fish, taken by hunting. Some say likewise, they do sometimes eat man's flesh. They go for the most part naked, and acknowledging no Ruler, till the *Spaniards* brought them under Dominion. 2. *Mechouacan* or *Mechuacan* about 50 leagues from the Province of *Mexico*, and having 240 miles in compass, three of whose chief Towns are *Sinsorse*, large and populous, where their Kings made their abode. *Pascuar*, where the Bishop (that is, I suppose, of the *Spaniards*) first remained; and *Valadolid* or *Valladolid*, where he is now said to make his residence. The language of this people, is both copious, figurative, and artificial, and preferred by those who understand it, before Latine: they are all tall, strong, and active of body, and witty, as appears by divers things coming from thence: also of a good complexion, and long life. Here is a swift stream which alway turning as it goes, and receiving 12 rivers into it, enters into the Cephalique Sea of 150 miles about, from whence going, it falls suddenly into a very deep Valley, and continuing its winding course, enters with abundance of waters (ingending Crocodiles) into the South Sea: and a little backward is *Sacatale*, within which is *Colima*, and a Town called the *Purification*: the three Ports of *James*, *Antonie*, and of the *Nativity* or *Jago*, being upon the Sea-shoar. It is said to be one of the best Countries of *New Spain*, bearing abundance of Cotton, Cutchaneel, Mulberry-Trees, Silk, store of gold and silver, (though coarse) much Wax, Honey, Amber that

that is black, Salt, and Fish: whence (the name hereof implying a place of fishing) it was so called. Divers fruits are said to ripen here twice a year: and one *Francis*, of 4 quarts of grain sown, reaped 600. 3. *Mexico*, or the Province of *Tremistitan*, said not onely to be both the greatest and most pleasing and fertile of these 4 Provinces; but (as *Acosta* thinketh) one of the best in the World. It takes its name from the chief City *Mexico*, being an hundred degrees from the *Fortunate Islands*; and was taken by one *Cortez*, in 1521, leading to this enterprise 200000 or 100000 *Indians*. It contains about 6000 *Spanisb* Families, but 60000 of *Indians*, dwelling in the Suburbs. It's seated in a great Plain about 7 miles in circuit, and encompassed with high Mountains, on which is Snow continually. There are also in the Plain two Lakes, one fresh, the other salt; on the banks whereof, not onely is *Mexico*, but there were almost 50 good Towns, *Tescuto*, yielding little to *Mexico*: and on the bank of *Mexico's* Lake, which is 50 miles about, stand pleasant Towns, and divers houses, 50000 *Wherries* being still (they say) plying in the Lake. This City is six miles in compasse, and is the seat of the *Spanisb* Viceroy, and of an Arch-bishop; They having therein both a Mint, Printing, and an University. Moreover there is *Angis*, a Town with a very fertile soil; *Tulle*, *Tuluca*, *Taxasco*, a great Town, yet the houses stand scattering for fear of fire; which had, say some, 25000 houses, of Lime, and fat Earth, *Zerpoloan*, that is called the true; *Crosseby* which places runs the River *Aluarada*, and entering into the Sea by three mouths. Lastly, *Maiathan*, a great In-land-Town. The Gulf of *Mexico* is nigh the City so called, 900 miles about, of a heady and swift current, that ships cannot passe directly; and hath two Ports, one between the farthest part of *Jucatan*, and the Isle of *Cuba*, where the Tide violently entreth, the other betwixt *Cuba*, and the utmost point of *Florida*, where it forcibly goeth forth. The Sea hath but onely two safe Ports, *Havana*, on the North, *John de Luz* on the South, which the *Spaniards* have strongly fortified; for the Seas are very tempestuous. The *Mexicans* are full of courage, also industrious, and witty, sober, and given to traffick; feeding many Silk-Worms, and making many toys of wood and feathers. The Country is likewise exceeding temperate, having many Mulberry Trees; and do now feed many Horses, Asses, and Flocks of Sheep, having also some Mines. And victuals there doth so abound, that 28 pound of Beef is worth but three pence, and a Hog one shilling, or 1 s. & 6 d. Out of the fresh Lake, they draw an herb, cut every Moon, and worth to the Inhabitants 20000 Crowns yearly. New Spain also traffiques with *China*; it vents likewise in Woollen Cloath, Silks, Linnen Cloath, and Tables to *Peru*, for a million of crowns. Finally, if *Peru* (saith one) exceeds this County in abundance of gold and silver, which is very fine: yet this is richer than *Peru* in fruits and Cattle, and exceeds it in Arts. The *Indians* pay to the King and feudetaries 6 s. for a head, and nothing else.

elle. Their Kings succeeded not by right of blood, but by election: whom they held lawful to kill, if they were reputed cowards: for they used slings and arrows in their wars. They were seven Tribes in all, ruling in an Aristocracy or Government of the Nobles and chief men, untill that the mightiest Tribe chose a King, to whom they all submitted: of these Kings, we find ten mentioned, *Visilotzilli* being the first, *Quabutimor* the last, yet they say *Izcacolt* the 4th King brought the six Tribes under the *Mexican* Kings. The two last were vanquished by *Cortez* as aforesaid, whose number of *Indians* (besides his 900 *Spaniards*, &c.) which he employd therein, were most of the City and Territory of *Tlascalan*, never good friends to the *Mexicans*: wherefore, the *Spaniards* have granted divers immunities to the said City *Tlascalan*. And to conclude, the *Mexicans* since they received the *Spaniards* baptism, (and so their religion) they have accustomed themselves for the most part, to the *Spanisb* fashions. 4. *Gastecan* or *Gualtichan*, so called from the Captains of *Cortez*, and also the river of *Panuco*; but before these Captains subdued it, *Francis Garrai* had 400 of his men slain by the barbarous people, who sacrificing and eating some of them, hanged their dried skins in their Idol-Temples. There is a place called *Zimatatao*, where, at the foot of a Mountain, are two fountains, one of black pitch, and the other of red, very hot; as also in the Isle of *wolves* near *Lima* is a fountain of Bitumen or slime like Pitch: and another at *S. Helen's* point, (in which Province, although the *Spaniards* have a Fort at the Cape, yet the *French* have planted Colonies therein) wherewith they calk their ships exceeding well. (Also there is in the Country of *Mexico* (but whether in this Province I wist not) the Mountain *Propochampeche*, of the same burning nature with *Atna* and *Vesuvius*). The two Cities here are, 1. *Tlascalan*, yielding precedencie onely to *Mexico* in all these parts; and is seated in the pleasantest place of all the Country, (although *Gualtichan* be said to be very poor in the natural Commodities of the soyl) being also rich and populous, and governed under the King of *Spain's* protection in form of a Common-wealth. 2. *Villeriche*, or the Rich Town: so called, for that it is a Port through which all Traffique betwixt Old and New Spain doth passe; one *Don Antonie* making also a good way from hence to *Mexico*, the more easily to conduct their merchandize. Yet was it afterwards transported to the Town of *True Crosse* for more Commodity. The two Colonies which the *Spaniards* have here, are called *James of the Valley* and *Panuco*.

The third Province of Northern *America* is *Jucatan*, lying opposite to the Island of *Cuba*, called by the Inhabitants, *Maiathan*, or *Maiapar*: but the *Spaniards* (*Francis Hernandez de Cordova* discovering it in 1517) named it *Jucatan*, that is, *What say you*; because when they asked the Countrie's name, the people not understanding them, answered, *Jucatan*. It is a great Peninsula, being 900 miles about; and the more it advanceth into the Sea, the more

more it enlargeth it self with two Capes; the *Red* being toward the North, and *Cotoque* toward the South: it is also distinguished into, 1. *Jucatan*, having two noted Cities; one whereof for its beauty and greatnesse they call *Caire*. 2. *Guatimala*, lying betwixt *Jucata* and *Nicaragua*; besides whose Town so called, or of *S. James*, are three others, Colonies of the *Spaniards*; the ayr of which Territory is sweet and pleasant, having Mountains and Valleys yielding store of fruit: and whose Inhabitants (they say) have lost 500000 of their friends by the *Spaniards*'s cruel dealing. 3. *Asamul*, an Isle opposite to *Guatimala*, whose chief Town is *Santa Cruz*, as the Island it self is commonly called. There are many Decarts in *Jucatan*, yet rich in many places in Corn, Fruits, Honey, Wax, Stags, Hares, Geese, and Poultry; it hath no rivers, yet remaining alway fresh, because it being stony two or three foot under ground, little Springs and Brooks flow out. *Guatimala* (among other herbs and fruits) abounds in a Tree whose fruit is like an Almond, but not round, serving the *Indians* for meat, drink, and also for money; 20000 Cacaos being worth 120 Rialls or 3, l. in *Guatimala*, and 200 in *Mexico*. There is a Lake in this Country 100 miles long, and 20 broad, &c. The Town through the hill's or a *Vulcanoe*'s casting forth flames of fire, at whose foot it was built, which happened in 1540, Decemb. 20. it was transported two miles off; But in 1581, there was such an irruption of fire about two miles from the Town, as if all would have been consumed: and the next day, filling the Valley with abundance of ashes, it almost buried the Town. And the year following, this *Vulcanoe*'s fire running downwards 24 hours space, like a furious torrent, burned rocks and stones, and so heating five streams, that they were not passable: and some write they were dried up. And while this was doing beneath, they heard fearful thunders, seeing flames and lightnings in the ayr, wonderfully terrifying them. The *Jucatan*s are generous and warlike, living longer than them of *New Spain*. They seemed to be more civill than other *Indians*; for they did not eat their enemies taken in war, though they sacrificed them; yea, they abhorred the *Mexicans* for the same: Also the *Spaniards* found a great Town here artificially built of Stone and Lime, with fair Market places; they had also laws, traffiquing by exchange, without money. And as to Religion, they had fair Temples, many of whom used circumcision. In the much frequenting of whose Temples, and their great Idolatries, they are said to have worshipped the Crosse to obtain rain. And some report, That they told the *Spaniards*, A beautifull man had left with them Crosses for a remembrance, which they found amongst them.

The fourth is *Nicaragua*, lying next to *Mexico* or *New Spain*, toward the South-East; which hath many places well peopled, but they are small. The two best Towns therein are esteemed to be, *Leon*, where they have a Bishop's See; and *New Granada*. They say, the *Spaniards* call this Province (for its pleasantnesse and fruitfulnesse)

*Mahomet's*

*Mahomet's Paradise*; yet is it sandy, and so burnt with heat in Summer, that a man can scarce travel by day, but by night. There are in some places, Trees so big, that six men can scarce fathom them: and some trees are of so delicate a nature, that its branches wither as soon as they are toucht. It is as much annoyed with Parrots, as our Countrey is with Crows and Rooks. About 55 miles from *Leon*, there is a *Vulcano* or fiery hill, whose flames may both be seen far in the night; and also that the hole from whence the fire proceeds, is 250 yards deep, as some have written. These *Nicaraguans* are more White than Olive of complexion, and of a good stature: yet their Country which thus aboundeth in all things, is not great. Before the *Spaniards* made them outwardly Christians, they had a good way of punishment for their; the thief to be slave to the robbed till he had made satisfaction. But for him that should kill the Cacique or Prince, no punishment was by a law ordained; because they said, such a thing could not happen: Even as *Solon* instituted no law for murderers of Parents; for they thought persons were not so unnatural.

Fifthly, *Quivira*, whose bound from the rest of *Mexicana*, is *Mare Vermiglio*; and which being situated on the West of *America*, is divided into *Cibola*, the Eastern part, which takes its name from the chief City *Cibola* therein: and hath another called *Tontona*, seated on a river of the same name. *Vasquez Dicoronado* subjecting this Province to the Spanish King in 1540, burned *Tinquez* another Town or City thereof: and secondly, *Nova*, or *New Albion*, the Western part, lying just over against *Tartaria*, whence it's thought, the Inhabitants came first into this New World. Sir *Francis Drake* discovering this Country in 1585, and the King thereof willingly submitting himself to Queen *Elizabeth*, he called it, *New Albion*, a name of *Great Britain*; and whose chief Town is so called. Some of these people are said to be Canibals; yet hath *Quivira* a temperate ayr, and plenty of pasture: wherefore they have store of Kine, which are their chiefest riches; whose Hides (they say) cover their houses, their flesh yields meat; their bones, bodkins; their sinews, ropes; their maws, bladders; and horns, vessels; their hair, thred; their dung, fire; their blood, drink; and the skins of their Calves, budgers or buckets to draw and keep water. *Vasques* a *Spaniard*, when he conquered this Country, seeing some ships on the farther Sea, well made, and laden, they conjectured there was traffique from *Cathaya* and *China* hither. And as for *New Albion* in particular, it is said to be pleasant both to eye and palate, as abounding in Fruits. There is reported also, to be a strange kind of Hare, like a Cat in his tail, a Want in his feet, with a bag under his chin, wherein, after his belly is full, he keeps the rest of his provision. These Inhabitants are said to be hospitable; yet worshipping devils, and so given to Witchcraft.

Sixthly, *Virginia*, which hath *Florida* on the South, *Norumbega*

S f f f f

on

on the North; the Sea *Del Noort* on the East; but the Western limit is unknown. The Natives called this Country *Apalches*. But the English discovering it through Sir *Walter Raleigh's* charges and directions in 1584, in honour of the Maiden-Queen, *Elizabeth*, it was named *Virginia*. There are two Capes on both sides of it, that of *Charles* and *Henry*, and as it were fortified; but one onely entrance into it by Sea, at the mouth of a goodly Bay, two rivers water it; and there are three chief Towns therein, one being *James-Town*. Our English went over divers times to inhabit it; some returning, as not liking the Country, not so much for its barrenness, as for unsuitableness of the Climate: There were a pretty number; then were they not a little diminished, for the barbarous Natives slew 300 by treachery in 1622; but it hath been even yearly inhabited since that, by the English, and divers plantations made, and houses built; so that they have a Government, yet acknowledging *England's* Common-wealth as Supreme; and is very eminent for the Trade of Tobacco there planted; yet the Country affords other things, as Pitch, Tar, Resin, Turpentine, Allom, store of Cedar, Oyl, Grapes, plenty of sweet Gums, Dyes, Timber, Iron, and Copper-Mines: and for the land; (when till'd) it is said, that two acres of some, hath brought forth 400 bushels of Corn; they have also abundance of Maize, likewise Beasts, Fowl, (whereof, as in *Marie-land*, joyning to *Virginia*, and planted also by English) their great and goodly Turkeys have been commended) fish and fruit. The naturall Inhabitants have their cloathing in a mantle of Deer-skin, and before their privities, an apron of the same; and are reported usually to paint their bodies with pictures of Serpents, and ugly beasts; worshipping all things, especially things able to do them hurt, as fire, water, thunder, &c. *New-England*, which is accounted the North part of *Virginia*, comes here to be mentioned, which in a short time (in comparison) (though not without difficulties and dangers of Natives) grew up to a flourishing plantation, being now full of good Towns; and for the fruits of the earth, is fitly called another *England*. *Boston* (the name of the chief Town in *Lincolshire*) being their Metropolis. Those who went hence, thither, at the first, were chiefly such as (both Ministers and people) could not conform to our Bishop's ceremonies; but were zealous both in preaching and hearing. I take their civil Government to be a Democracy, or men chose out of the people to govern. And as for their Church-Government, it is a kind of a mixt, between Presbytery and Independency: whether term of time hath not made them colder, and lesse conscientious and tender, than at the beginning, I much question; by God's light and truth, (more clearly breaking forth in this his day) he comes to try the children of men; for besides the opposition which some among themselves have found, for differing in points of Religion from the generality, some that have lately in Gods fear, and from a good intent gone over to them, have found but coorse entertainment

tainment. But *Old-England* hath not so dealt with the Ministers who have (though not from the necessity that we had here of them) come from thence hither of late years.

Seventhly, *Norumbega*, bounded on the South with *Virginia*, and on the North with *Nova Francia*, or *New France*; whose chief Town named *Norumbega*, the French possess and inhabit. The people hereof are said to be indifferently civill; yet painting their faces, both male and female, and dance much, sometimes stark naked for agility sake: also much affected to hunting: and whose Wives are loving and chaste to their Husbands. The Ayre being also temperate, and the Countre's soyl fruitful.

Eighthly, *New France*, discovered by one *Jaques Cartier*, a Frenchman, in 1534; where, besides the Native Inhabitants, some few French remain: for the Province is said to be but barren, and the people barbarous Pagans; yet it hath three chief Towns; two whereof being situate on two rivers, *Canada* and *Sanguinai*, are so called themselves; and *Hochelaga*, of a round form, and environed with three Timber rampiers within each other, two rods high, and sharp at top, having but one gate, shut up with bars and piles, and containing but about 50 great houses. Those who dwell not in the Towns, live in Boats, and lying under them, I suppose, when they sleep. They are also reported to have a conceit of an earthly Paradise after death, thinking they shall first ascend to the Stars, and thence be carried into green Fields, beautified with Trees and Flowers, &c.

Ninthly, *Terra*, or the Land *Croterialis*, so called from a Portuguese named *Gasper Croterialis*, who first found it in 1500, it is also called *Di Laborodora*, and is bounded on the South with the fore-mentioned River *Canada*, and on the North with *Estotiland*. I find not any Towns this people have, but their principall Villages are three, *Santa Maria*, *Bresse*, and *Cabo Marzo*. *Canada* is a great River 900 miles long, 800 whereof are Navigable, and He hath his rise out of the Hill *Hombuedo*, being also, at highest overflowing, said to be 105 miles broad. Some call it *Laurence* his River, and likewise the River of the three Brothers. The Natives are said to be brown, swift, good Archers, but barbarous, living in low Cottages and Caves, (yet they wear Brasle, and Silver Bracelets, as Ornaments) neither seems the Country to be fertile, for that they feed generally on fish.

Tenthly, And Lastly, *Estotiland*, the most Northern tract of *America* as yet discovered, and called by us *New found-Land*, on whose South-side, lyeth the Land *Croterialis*, and on a North part thereof, *Davis* his straits, from one *John Davis*, who seeking to find a quicker passage (then before found) by the North of *America*, unto *Cathaya*, and *China*, performed it not with such prosperous success as he began it. Yet two others, to wit, *Cabot*, and *Frobisher*, were before him in that design, the one in 1497, the other in 1576, which last, making three Voyages, and bringing home a great deal of Ore, not worth his pains, and some of the Natives; he

S f i s s a

called

called a great Promontory of this Country, *Queen Elizabeths Foreland*; and the adjoining Sea, *Froebbers Straits*. But the shoar of this Region was (so far as I find) first descryed by two brothers, sent by *Zibmi* a King of *Frisland* not far from *Greenland*; which I find on the other side of these Straits, in 1390. But there was since made, a re-discovery hercof, by some of our *English*, in 1527, since which, it hath been much visited for Fish, called *Newfoundland-Fish*; wherewith the Seas thereof do so abound, that they will, in the Summer-Moneths of fishing for this is a cold Country) take two or three hundred of them in four hours time; whence in our *English* Ships (called Sacks) they are carried into other parts, especially into *Spain*; though present War with that Nation, may hinder that Trade. I have heard some common Seamen complain of the hardnesse and barrennesse of this Voyage, as a forerunners thereof, and that if one fall sick there, while they are at their work of fishing, he is little better respected than a Dog amongst them, &c. For the Merchant and Master, carrying away the profit, the very common men are apt to be cruell to each other, as being earnest to have their voyage made as much as they can. The Natives also fishing on the Ocean in small Leather Boats, carry home under their Arms what they have caught. This soil is said to be naturally good enough; whose inhabitants fine will have, more Wit, and also judicious than the other *Americans*.

The Southern Peninsula, called *Peruana*, extends from *Nombre de Dios*, and *Panama*, unto the Gulfs of *Uraba* and *Michael*; *Nombre de Dios*, standing on the North Sea, and *Panama* on the South, which are the two chief Ports of *Peruana*, because all traffique between *Spain* and *Peru*, must needs passe thereby; The straight of Land, or *Isthmus*, whereby it is tyed to *Alexicana*, is called that of *Darien* but 17 miles broad, and (as others) but twelve; wherfore some have moved to *Spains* Councell, that a Navigable Channell may be cutt thro' it to shorten the common Voyages to *China*, and the *Maluco* Islands; but for some reasons, it hath not yet been attempted. This part of *America* is 17000 miles in Circuit; containing five principall Provinces or Countries.

First, *Castella Aurea*, or *Golden Castile*, comprehending the North part of *Peruana*, with part of the *Isthmus*, and was so called from its abundance of Gold. *Nombre de Dios*, and *Panama*, but now mentioned, must have reference unto this Country, as also *Uraba* and *Michaells* Gulfs: which are the extent thereof; and not of the *Peruana*. This is subdivided into four Provinces. 1. *Castella del Oro*, seated in the very *Isthmus*; whose two chief Cities but every one *Dulacio Niquesi*, are, *Theonima* according to the *Creek* language, or *Nombre de Dios*, after the *Spanish* (so named for that the said *Dulacio* having been divers times diuinally crossed, bade his men go on shoar here, In the name of God, which those words do signify) and is on the East; and *Panama* situate on the West. Secondly, *Nova* or new *Andalasia*, bounded on the South with

*Peru*,

*Peru*, on the North with *Castella del Oro*; two of whose best Cities are *Santa Espirita*, and *Saint Margarets*, once called *Tocota*. Thirdly, *Nova*, or new *Granada*, lying on the South of *Cumana*, or *Cartagena*; whose chief Towns are *Saint Foye*, where is a Court of Justice, and the seat of an Arch-bishop; here are also *Tungia*, *Palma*, *Pecos*, *Merida*, and *Saint Christophers*, &c. here is a *Sea-Cape*, almost triangular; between whose Western Angle called *Araucarias* point on the Eastern, called *Salines* point, is the Angle named the *Three-points*. Fourthly, *Cartagena*, which hath five Cities therein. *Cartagena*, which the Natives called *Calamur*, which *Sir Francis Drake* seizing on, took vast fums of Money, and 240 Pieces of Ordinance in 1585. Also *Abzida*, *Saint Marthas*, on the River *Abzida*, having also other names; *New Calet*, and *Venezuelis*. They call these three last mentioned countries; *Terra Firma*, or the firm land. Neither *Panama*, nor *Nombre de Dios*, have a good Ayre; but the latter is found the worse of the two, and is commonly called the *Spaniards* Sepulchre. Wherfore the King of *Spain* ordered (in 1584) *Nombre de Dios*, to be transported to a lower place, and to name it *Saint Philip*. *Panama's* Ayre is likewise unwholesome, and it's heat said to be insupportable; Yea, the whole Country of *Golden Castile* is but little inhabited; and that, both for the Ayre's badnesse, proceeding from many dead waters (perhaps like some lakes, that are in *Ethiopia* the upper, of whom *Osid* speaketh; that whosoever drinketh of their waters, either grows mad, or is possessed with a wonderfull heavy drowsinesse) or for the bad ordering or government of the first discoverers, who brought many to their ends, as in other places. And as for its fruitfulness, Maize groweth abundantly, (although wheat doth not ripen there) they have also much Sea-fish, and fish of Rivers; wherein are Crocodiles, some being twenty five foot long. It is observed, that our seeds and plants, become lesse and worse at *Panama*, and *Nombre de Dios*, (Coleworts and Lettices being thrice sown, becoming nought worth, as even changing their kind) whereas they become better in many parts of New *Spain*, and *Peru*. New *Granada* is environed very strongly with Rocky Mountains, yet is mostly full of pleasing Valleys which bear fruit. Near *Tungia* are Golden Mines, and Emeralds; and nigh the Cape of the three points, are found store of Pearls, growing in the fish of Oysters, and called *Unions*, because two are seldome found alike, whose price is much fallen, through the great quantity sent thence into *Europe*; and also of the Emeralds, great store of them being drawn not onely here, but also at *Portuicil*, and about *Maate* in *Peru*.

Secondly, *Guiana*, or *Guinee*, situated under the *Aequinoctial* line, or, as some have described it, to be five degrees from it, and that (as one suppoeth) towards the South, it hath on the South and East the River *Maragnon*, (named also *Amazone*, from the *Amazones* fabulously reported to have lived here); and *Orellana*, from one so called, who first sailed therein in 1543, it is said to be towards



towards the Sea 200 miles broad, and Navigable 6000 miles on the West, the Mountains of Peru, and on the North, the River *Orenoque*, also called *Rahana*, from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who in 1595, made a full survey of this Country; Ships or Barthen will Sail here one thousand miles, and Pinnaces and Boats almost two thousand. The chief Cities and Towns are *Manas*, called by the Spaniards *Eldorado*, that is, the gilded City, from the abundance of Gold that *Deigo Ordaz* saw therein; this City is so large, that the said *Deigo* is reported to have travelled from Noon that he entered it, all that day, and the next day till night before he could come to the Kings Pallace; it is seated on a Salt Lake 600 miles long. *Vinapora*, *Morequito*, which is a safe Harbour, and *Saint Thome*, built with dirt and sticks, and which occasioned the undoing of Sir *Walter Raleigh*. The Natives use to dwell in Trees in Winter time for fear of inundations, on which they do Artificially make ranks of building; (they say also it is so in Golden *Castile*, and *Brasile*) for there is store of River, and Fresh waters in every part thereof, so that this Country is reported to be exceeding fruitful, and as green and pleasant to the eye as any in the World. Experience hath and doth find it to be stored with Golden Mines. Whence not onely good Gold, but Elephants Teeth are brought. The People being it seems Black of Colour, whom ENGLISH Merchants buy, and sell again as slaves to Work in other Plantations. The Voyage also hither being accounted sickly.

Thirdly, *Brasile*, (so called, from a red wood abundantly there growing) was discovered accidentally, by *Peter Alvarez Cabral*, in 1501, and hath on the East the *Vergivian Sea*, on the West the *Andes* or Mountains of *Peru*, (which are unto *Peruana*, as *Taurus* is to *Asia*) it begins at the river *Maragnon*, and extends to that of *Plata* or of silver. Among the chief places of *Brasile* are, *Pariba*, on this side of *Augustine's Cape*, called also, *The City of Snow*. *Pernabuco*, or *Pernambuck*, a good Town; whence the *Brasile* wood used in Europe in dying clothes, is with us called *Fernambuck*. Here are also the Towns *Affenso*, and *Anna Equitum*; and *The Bay of all Saints*; which Town is seated on a gulph 9 miles broad at the mouth, and 30 in compass, where Whales do enter and sport themselves; where is also the Governour of the Province, and the Bishop. *Augustine's Cape* hath 8 degrees and a half of height of the South Pole, and is the nearest to *Africk* of any in the New World, not being held above 1000 miles therefrom. The people are most exceeding brutish and barbarous; the greatest part living without law, learning, or religion, nor acknowledging any Prince: they also go generally naked. They are much given to Sooth-saying, and are accounted very great Sorcerers: not loving labour; but affecting idleness, sports, feasts, and dancing; yet they undertake not war to extend their bounds, but for honour, when they think themselves wronged, and follow him therein, whom they hold the most valiant; and eating with solemnity.

those they take in war: They seem however, to have a pretty understanding, who blaming the Spaniards's covetousness in coming from the other World to dig for gold, held up a wedge of it, and cryed out, *Behold the God of the Christians*. They found not L.F. nor R. in their language: one of them declaring the reason of that to be, because they had neither Law, Faith, nor Rulers among them. The Ayr of this Country is delicate, and the Country it self pleasant, being full of Mountains, Rivers, and Forreits, and is distinguished into Plains and Hills alway green, with many plants and various creatures unknown to us of Europe: And besides their huge *Brasile* Trees, there is the Plant *Copiba*, whose bark being cut, sends forth Balm; unto which remedy, the very beasts when they are bitten with Serpents and other beasts, (for the hills are high, craggy, and very barren, and full of ravenous beasts, and poisonous Serpents) have recourse; so that, many of these plants are almost without barque. The Cedar also is an ordinary tree there. The people feed on all kinds of beasts, Apes, Lizards, Serpents, and Rats; and make their bread of the root of an herb as big as Purslain, by first pressing out its deadly juice; then drying it in the Sun, and making meal thereof; also drink of the same meal, like unto Beer. But the greatest riches drawn out of *Brasile*, are very fine Cotton, and excellent Sugars; unto which traffique, the Portugals are much given, having built divers places to buy and refine their Sugar, and entertaining many slaves from *Guznee* and *Congo*. Wonderful rich Mines are also said to be some of the finews of this Region.

Fourthly, *Chile*, (so called, of a principall Valley, and which word signifyeth nipping cold) hath for bounds on the North, *Peru*; on the South, the *Magellane* Straights. In the 30th degree, (for *Chile* extends unto the 27th from the height of 25 and an half, from the South toward the North) is the famous Valley of *Arauco*, whose Inhabitants furiously defended themselves, and maintained their freedom many years. The Metropolitan Town is *S. James*, built on the river *Parais*, in the valley of *Mapoco*, built by the Spaniards; who have divers Colonies here: among which, that of the Imperial is one of the best, which before the war of the *Araucques*, had 300000 men of service, as *Valdivia* had 100000. *Araucana* was one of their fairest Towns, also, which (by a strange earthquake in 1562, overthrowing Mountains, and stopping rivers passages) was much defaced, if not ruined; and was said to ruine 300 leagues along the Sea coast; and renewing again in 1575, it overthrew the Town of *Valdivia*. This Country was discovered by one *Almagrus*, but subdued by *Baldivia*; whom the *Chilois* taking prisoner, they as enraged choaked him with melted gold. They are very warlike, and of a great stature, yet I cannot say (as one) 11 foot high. This Province hath a river (and some say its rivers are such) running violently by day; but in the night hath no water, for it is fed by snow melting from the mountains, which through night's coldness, congealeth: for the Ayr's piercing

piercing cold (they say) hath caused some unensibly to lose their members in the Defarts, or else to fall down dead. *Chile* being without the burning Zone is like to *European* Countries, yielding store of Corn, very good Wines, and all sorts of Fruits that are to be seen in Spain. They have also good pastures, many Oxen & Sheep, and horses; their Summer being our Winter: But the wars with them of *Arauco* (the *Spaniards* deadly enemies) hath made it not to be well peopled; whose Inhabitants that are, are attired in wild beasts and Seals skins, and armed with Bows and Arrows.

Fifthly, *Peru* is bounded on the South with *Chile*, and on the North with *Golden Castile*, and is divided into three parts, Mountains, Plains, and Andes: along the Sea it's plain and low, with many Valleys, and is 1500 miles long, and but 30 or 45 broad. Toward the East are the Andes or two chains of Mountains in view of each other, and are said to run from the *Magellan* Strait, where they begin, between *Nombre de Dios* and *Panama*, unto the firm land; called also *Cordeliere*: Westward is *Sierra* or the Mountain, their breadth being not above 60 miles; so that *Peru* is not above 120 miles broad in all; and hath about 50 Valleys, the chief being *Xauxa*, (42 miles long, and 15 broad) with 3 others. This Country taketh its name from the river *Peru*, with which it is likewise bounded on the North side; but the principal Rivers are *Maragnon Guaiachil*, & *Rio di la Plata*; which last is said to be 2000 miles in length, and 150 broad at the mouth. All the Natives are distinguished chiefly by three sorts, whose languages are distinct; and every one contains many other people under them, differing in names. They used to war against each other, till by the victory of *Ginacave*, (whom I take to be *Guaimacapa*, the 5th King of *Peru*, that we have knowledg of) the cause of that contention was taken away: eight Kings we find mentioned, *Ingoraia* being the first, *Amare* the last; which election of a King among them is conjectured, by their own computation, to be in 1280, or somewhat thereabouts: and that, before, their Government was Aristocratical. *Francisco Pizarro* seized on this Kingdom for the Spanish King, so ending the Controversie between *Guscar* and *Atabalipa*, *Guaimacapa*'s sons, who strive for Empire, killing *Guscar*, and vanquishing *Atabalipa* nigh the City *Caximaca*: who after a vast slaughter of his men, continued a prisoner, & treacherously slew him, after they had received from him a house full of pure gold and silver, worth about 10 millions, for the ransom of his life; this was in 1533. *Peru*'s principal Towns or Cities are 8. *Cusco*, being the seat of the Kings of the Nation; beautified (by their command) with Noblemens residing Palaces, and in which is a fair Market-place; in which, two high-ways, straight and levell, and crossing the Country, being 2000 miles long, do thwart one another. Here is *S. Michaels*, which was the first Colonie the *Spaniards* planted here: also *Arequipa*, which being situated on the river *Plata*, is the Haven-Town to *Cusco*: likewise *Portoviejo*, where (if it may be credited)

credited) the grave-diggers light many times on mens teeth, which are three fingers broad: Then *Lima*, the seat of the Vice-Roy, and the See of an Archbishop: the Town is artificially built, neither is there scarce a private house whereinto water is not conveyed from the River. To speak here of their manners, I shall forbear; onely this, when they conquered any Country, they allotted the first part to the service of their gods, the second to their King's revenues; and the third to the poors relief and maintenance: But as for the Country's quality, one thing is even to be admired, that in so small a distance as in the breadth of *Peru*, it neither rains, snows, nor thunders in the plains: and on the *Sierra*, the seasons have their course, as in *Europe*, and on the Andes it rains almost all the Winter. The tillage of the Valleys is but a league on either side distant from the rivers; and though it rain not on these plains in Winter; yet the Skie is full of thin mists, whence falls a thin humour, which although it scarce wet the dust, yet makes much for the bringing that to perfection which is sown: also nigh *Lima* these mists do without other water, cause some places to flourish, and to be full of good pastures. There are also some parts of the plains where no rivers being, abundance of Corn groweth, and all kinds of fruit; which must be either from moisture from the Sea, or which rivers put forth, or from their being lost in the sand. *Sierra* abounds in Pastures and Forrests, where do feed a multitude of *Vicagnes*, like Goats, and *Guanacos*, and *Pacos*, which is a kind of *Indian* sheep, who use to bear their burthens. The Andes have great store of divers sorts of Apes and Monkeys, also Parrots. But their herb *Coca* (much esteemed) yields them yearly, at *Potosi*, whither it is sent, 500000 Crowns: in summe, the soyl, saith one, is luxuriant in all manner of grain, whose Inhabitants are civill, their Cities frequent, and their ayr wholesome: they have also great store of Tobacco, which our *Gerard* the Herbalist calls (I take it) *Henbane of Peru*: But as for gold and silver, it hath more than any Province in *America*: whole Mines (one saith) in some places yield more of these metals, than earth: and besides other Merchandise, they do draw abundance of these metals; yet New Spain hath the other richer merchandizes. Yet *Peru*'s riches does commonly furnish two third parts of all, which come from *America*: and among *Peru*'s treasures, two are most eminent: the one is, the exceeding quantity of silver Mine of *Potosi*: the other, the Mines of *Guanaca-elque*, where is found much Quick-silver; the one being discovered in 1545, the other in 1567.

**CAPT VICTORIE**, or the Cape of Victory, is accounted the very Pyris or Spear of the *American* Pyramis; and was so called, from the Ship called the *Victory*; in which, some of *Magellanus* his Soldiers did passe, when they first compassed the World. For *Magellanus*, a *Spaniard*, addressed himself to a Voyage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the *Atoluc-*

T E T T

ces 3

coes; who passing along by this Cape, and through narrow Seas, called, from him, *Magellan's Straights*, arrived at those *Moluccoes*; but was slain in a battle against the Islanders: yet the Ship named the *Victory*, is said to have returned safely into *Spain*. So that although *Sir Francis Drake* is said usually, and by *John Lyne*, to be the first who sailed round the World, when he passed through these Straights, and thence to the *Molucco* Islands; and then homeward from the East by *Africk*: (wherefore, he gave the Globe of the Earth with this Motto, *Tu primus circumvegitis*, that is, *Thou first hast encompassed me*): Yet it must not hastily be understood, that none had gone round before him; but that never any of fame; because *Magellane* was killed as aforesaid. It is also observable, That *Drake's* Navigation was finished in two years and a halfe time, with great fortune, being begun in 1577. But to come to *Magellanica*, the second general part of the New World: All that situated to the South and Pole Antarcticus is called from these *Magellan Straights*, which by one, that saith he knew every Creek therein, are said to be three. The first lying 14 leagues within *S. Marie's* Cape, three leagues in length, obbing both violently and swiftly; and whose first fall (for it is not fully half a mile broad) is very dangerous: then after, a Sea eight miles both in breadth and length, is the second Strait, a dangerous and unpleasant passage, three leagues long, a mile broad: which opening it self into another Sea, reacheth even to the Cape of *Victory*. The third, properly called *Magellan's Strait*, enters, whose length is 40 leagues, two leagues broad in some, but in other places not half a mile; which way soever a man turne, here, the wind will be surely against him; for on both sides are high Mountains alway covered with snow; whence these counter-winds, beating on all sides, do issue forth. The waters curle is here, likewise, full of turnings and changings: nor any anchorage to be expected, the channel being on the shoar side 200 fathoms. But *Magellanica* is situated beyond the 53d degree from the Equinoctial; so that, that place of *Magellanica* unto which *Magellane* pierced, doth agree to the Elevation of our Pole, saith *Keckerman*; for on the further side of the Straights to the South of *Peru*, *Magellane* found a huge land towards the South Pole, and touched on it again before he came to the *Moluccoes*: since whom, the *Portugals* trading towards *Calcute* and the *East-Indies*, some of them have been driven by tempest so far, as to that now called the South Continent; divers also of sundry Nations have upon occasion touched on it: it is certainly discovered in some places to come up towards the North, to the Tropick of *Capricorn*; and is conjectured to go Southward as far as to the Pole: the reason is, because none ever perceived the Sea to pass thorough any part thereof; neither hath so much as any great River been discovered to come out of it into the Ocean: so that, if this be so, this lump of earth is as big as *Asia*, *Europe*, *Africa*, and *America* put all together. There are yet reported very few memorable things hereof. write

write there be very vast Countries and Wildernesses over against the *Moluccoes*; (but no mention of any Inhabitants). *James Chyreneus* saith, there are five parts numbred (by some) of *Magellanica*, who have followed rather conjectures, than sure experience: these are, 1. *Terra*, or the Land, *Del Fuogo*, or *Fuoga*, lying on the South of these Straits, and, saith one, here to fore-thought to be a part of the South unknown Continent; but is now discovered to be an Island, by two *Hollanders*, who Jan. 25. 1615, entered the Strait, which separated it from the South Continent: they called it *Fretumle Mayre* or *Mayre's Strait*, the name of one of the discoverers. It is 28 English miles long, of a fair and equal breadth, where is plenty of good fish, especially *Whales* and *Sea-calves*. 2. *Regio Patulæ*, or the *Patalian* Country. The third is, *Regio Psittacorum*, or the *Parrets* Country, from the abundance there found. Fourthly, *Regio*, or the Country of *Locab*. Fifthly, *Zensibar*; however *Keckerman* layes it down for one of his theoremes, that this part of the World is nothing as yet searched out, because the shoars which are washed with the *Magellanick* Strait, that is, saith he, besides the *Seacy-parts*; which notwithstanding, may be those five particular places mentioned. And whereas a great Mathematician hath found fault with some Map-makers, because in describing this Continent, they mention not *Cities*, *Kingdomes*, nor *Commonwealths* here seated, whereof he seemed in words confidently to avouch, that there are many; and that it is as good a Country as almost any in the World, yet he delivered not his grounds, why he gathered it so to be; yet we may think (the premises being granted to be true) that the Creator framed not so huge a Masse, but that he appointed likewise some of mankind to inhabit the same.

But before we mention the *American* Islands, we will take notice of three or four places in *South America*, which although the *Spaniards* possess; yet their names seem not to be so frequent among us; as first the Province of *Quito*, 200 miles long, and 100 broad, more cold then hot, though situated under the Equator; Its chief Town is called *Saint Francis*, built in 1534, seated in a Vallie among Mountains, and is 80 leagues, both from *Saint James's* Town, and *Saint Michael*, they have Summer here from April to November. The Natives are mean of stature, yet are said to be both good for Tillage, and ordering of Cattell, and their Goats have three, and sometimes five Kids at a time, they have found one Mine of Quicksilver, besides the ordinary Mines, which is yellow, and smelling like Brimstone, when put into the fire. On the East of *Saint Francis* Town, is a country called *Camelle* of the *Cinnamon*, which differs from the ordinary sort, and whose Tree we shall not here describe; but fruits and bealts of *Europe* (especially fruits, Sugars, and Oranges) do profit in no part of *Peru*, better then in *Quito*; which in 1587, was much ruined by an Earthquake, and amongst others, there is one place which thrusts forth so much fire as it exceeds the noise of Thunder; and

is seen above three hundred miles, whose abundance of Ashes are said sometimes to cover the Country 200 miles about. Secondly, *S. Croix* of the Mount, on a small Mountain, a Town held by the *Spaniards*, and by them built, 400 miles from *Plata*, towards the North of a Country, where there is not a stone so big as a Nut, either on the Land, or within the Water; But before they descend here-into, they passe a Mountain betwixt the Rivers *Orillano*, and *Plata*, which being a branch of the *Andes*, extends to the *Magellane* Strait, whose top is alway covered with Snow and Ice, and seems to be the abode of the *Cerigans*. Here is a River called the River of *Vapai*, rising and falling like *Nile*, (but running slow) where-by the plain Country is subject to inundations. Wherefore the *Ants* to defend their Harvest (chiefly at *Vapai*) do make many small rampires, about one Cubit high, and twelve or fifteen in Circum: whither passengers do retire, when the waters surprize them. The Country yields abundance of Rice, Maize, divers fruits and Cotton; but neither *Wheat*, nor *VVine*. They have also many beasts different from ours, but *Vipers*, very great, long, and strange of condition; and many *Orriches*. Their Lakes are full of Fish also; and at *Saint Croix*; (which is strange) is a small River, but two fadome broad, and very shallow, not running above a League (for it is suddenly left in the sand) turning the Town both with water, and all sorts of good Fish, so that they can take them with their hands, or a pail; and it lasteth from February to May, but afterwards there is but little seen. Amongst the divers barbarous people here, are the *Cerigans* and *Vayracans*, who either alway war with each other, or fight against the *Spaniards*, seeking to their utmost to hinder their passages; they eat mans flesh as we do Mutton. To speak of all their manners, would be here too tyresome; onely I observe that the *Vayras* language extends it self both to *Brasile*, and *Paraguay* unto the *Gayras*, and their Neighbours Country. So that, as one may in a manner travell thorow the World with the *Latine*, *Arabian*, and *Sclavonian* Tongues; so with the *Vayras* Tongue, that of *Caste* and *Mexico*, they may in a manner passe over all the New World. Also, that these *Vayras*, although they say, they are all equal among themselves; yet greater than their neighbours, whom they so despise, that they demanded of a Priest, whether they would baptize them with the same water they did others, if so be they became Christians. Thirdly, *Tucuma*, which is a Realm extending 600 miles betwixt *Brasile*, *Chile*, *S. Croix*, and *Paraguay*, where the *Spaniards* planted five Colonies. 1. *Salta*, the last place of *Paraguay* standing in a Valley eighty four miles long, and thirty broad; near which is the Valley *Calchiogui*, ninety miles long from North to South, full of Rivers, and courageous people, who fighting divers years with the *Spaniards*, at length, the Prince was (by friendship) made obedient to the *Spaniard*, making himself a Christian, but through bad usage he revolted, till after twenty seven years, and with three hundred *Peruan* Archers, five hundred Horse, and

100 *Spanish* foot, ended that enterprife. 2. *Steco*. 3. *Saint James*, 150 miles from *Steco*, where the Governour and Bishop reside. Fourthly, *Cordova* in *Spains* situation, though colder in winter, and more temperate in Summer; it is 180 miles from *Chile*. Fifthly, *St. Michael*. The Country is generally plain, it rains much, the Rivers easily overflowing, and the Winds very violent, *Salta's* Valley abounds with fish; a good soyl feeding much Cattle, the Ayres very temperate, and it wants therein nothing but people, *Steco's* Territory hath store of Cotton, Corn, Cattle, and Fruit. 4. *Paraguay*, whose Inhabitants dwell on the Confines of *Tucuma*, and take their name from the river along which they dwell. This river is very spacious, over which they passe in boats made hollow of a Tree fitly growing for that purpose, called *Zaine*. Here are 6 Towns, the chief whereof is called *Vray Foy*, or the true faith. The Country was first discovered by the North Sea, by *Sebastian Cabot*, and divers *Spanish* Captains; then by *Diego Rojas* and others, by the way of *Peru*.

Coast we a little the *American* Islands, and so draw to a Conclusion. These are either those lying in *Mare del Sur*, or the *Pacificque* Sea, or in the *Vergivian* Ocean, or *Mare del Noorte*, so called, from one *Noorte* a Dutch-man, who first thorowly searched it. Those lying in the former Sea, are either the *Insule Latronum*, or the Islands of Robbers, and commonly called *Latrones*, they are two in number, a good distance from the *Moluccoes*; which name, *Magellane*, who discovered them, is said to give them, because the Native Islanders stole away his Cockboat. But faith one, when the *Spaniards* had once found out an ordinary passage from the South Sea, towards the *Moluccoes*, they never ceased to travell that way, and discover more and more, whereby they found out divers Islands not formerly known; as two, a good distance from the *Moluccoes*; which, because they be inhabited by men who not onely steal from each other, but pilfer away all they can from strangers landing thereabouts; they are called *Insule Latronum*, or the Islands of Robbers. Or the *Insule Salomonis*, *Salomo's Isles*; which are nearer to the *East-Indies*; these are said to be many in number, 18 whereof are worth the minding; and of those, *S. Thome*, *S. Isabella*, and *Gaudalcanall* are the three biggest. *Lope Garcia* discovered these in 1567, and mistaking them for the true Land of *Ophir*, whither *Solomon* sent for gold, he so named them; yet (it seems) he found store of gold to be in them, or else he could not have had a pretence for the same. The Inhabitants are said to go naked, and to be yellowish in colour. Some other Islands also, *Magellane* himself descryed; at which, he landing, as thinking to furnish himself with Victuals and fresh water, in his passage to the *Moluccoes*, found the places wholly barren and unhabited; wherefore he called the *Insulas Infortunatas*, or Unhappy Islands, as being contrary in quality to the *Canaries*; which are termed, The Fortunate or Happy Islands. Those in the *Vergivian* Sea, which is so called, à *Vergendo*, from bending, are reckoned

reckoned 9 in number: as, 1. *Hispaniola*, called by the Natives *Haitie* and *Quisquaiá*; and by the Spaniards, *Hispaniola*, and *S. Dominico*, from the chief Town they have built there. It was (as aforesaid) the first place of the New World that was discovered, and is 500 miles long; the breadth being divers, in the largest place, about 300 miles. Here at *Dominico*, is a President, an Archbishop, and a Court and Seat of Justice, with 5 Monasteries. The Spaniards are said to have murdered 3 millions of her Inhabitants. There are other Towns, as *S. John*, *Port-Royal*, *Port of Plata*, *Caguana*, *Xaragua*, with some others which the Spaniards builded not. The late Voyage and design of our English thither, is too too fresh in memory amongst us, by reason of the bad success, and repulse there received. The ayr of this Island is said to be temperate; for, all plants brought out of *Spain*, do wonderfully grow and increase there; but Wheat comes better in hilly places: and they report, that roots as well as herbs will ripen and be fit to eat in 16 dayes. It hath many Havens, and Rivers, especially 4 great rivers coming from the tops of Mountains, which being about the middle of the Island, they run severall wayes. They draw abundance of salt out of the Mountains like Crystal. In the middle of the great Lake *Haquey Gabon*, whose water is salt, is the Island *Guarizanta*, very fit for fishing. The Island also yields gold, and in the *Cabarien* Mountains are said to be Mines exceeding full. There is likewise great abundance of Sugar, Cassia, Ginger, Masticke the wood Aloes, and Cinamon; also they have Azure. Now also they have so many tame beasts, that they transport a multitude of Hides from thence into Spain; whereas before the coming of the Spaniards thither, there was but three kinds of four-footed beasts. The Natives go naked, are sloathfull, living onely of their fishing: But the Inhabitants have now great traffique, growing rich, since Sugar-canes have been brought thither, whereby they have made Mills and shops. 2. *Cuba*, called also *Ferdinand*, which lyeth on the West of *Hispaniola*: it is 300 leagues long from East to West, and 65 broad, but in many places not 20. Here are six Towns, the principal being that of *S. James*, where a Bishop resides: also there is *Havana*, most frequented of all the Island, it being a safe roade for shipping, and the Staple Town for Merchandise; the other are held not to be very well peopled; But at *Havana* rideth the King of *Spain's* Fleet, till the East and the wind do jura to waite them homeward. *S. James* or *Jago*, was so named of *James de Valasco* who built it; both these Towns being also seated on the Northern shoar of the Island. There are many dangerous shelves about it: it is likewise hilly and full of Ferrests and Rivers, having many Lakes both fresh and salt. The Natives, before it was discovered, lived all in common, as content with what nature brought forth, delighting also to tame Serpents. (of which there are many here) and went naked as them in *Hispaniola*. The ayr here is said to be temperate: having fine braile and Mines of gold in the Mountains,

tains, and the gravel of rivers almost all gold, which is yet said to be somewhat drossie. It is reported to abound with Ginger, Cassia, Masticke, the wood Aloes, Cinamon, and Sugar; 15 miles from *Saint James Town*, is a Valley covered naturally with great bowls of stone, which seem as if set for pleasure; and nigh the *Princes Port*, is a Spring casting forth Pitch continually. Thirdly *Jamaica*, or *Saint James* his Island, which hath *Cuba* on the North, *Hispaniola* on the East. It is fifty Leagues, or as one saith, two hundred and eighty miles long, and about twenty five leagues or as another, 70 miles broad. Whether *Columbus* himself discovered it, I will not dispute; but *Didaque* his son subdued it to *Spain* in 1509. Its two Towns of note being *Orixtagne*, and *Sevill*; in which is a Temple called an Abbey. The Natives were either like, or more cruel then them of *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba*, in their manners. The Ayre is said to be good, the Country fruitful in great numbers of Cattle, by reason of their waters, and pastures. Mines of Gold are said also to be there; their Rivers and Lakes abounding in Fish, and having much Sugar and Cotton. This place is known to have been a retreat for our repulled and diminished men at *Hispaniola*, who are now in possession thereof; yet many men have died since their landing there, but the Country may prove (through time and custome) propitious enough unto our Country men, for many go over, and the Island hath in it self (for fertility) a good commendation. Fourthly, The *Canniballs*, or *Caribe* Islands which are all those stretching out in a double rank from the East, to the South of *Hispaniola*, in view of the main or firm land. Most of them are not inhabited; but of those which are, *Saint Johns* Island is the chief, and is called by the Natives *Boriquen*, lying near *Hispaniola* on the East, and situated North from *Guiana*, of whose length and breadth, I find great difference in relating; some that it is 300 miles long, and seventy broad; others that it is but fifty miles long, and eighteen broad. It is also said to be divided into two parts; whereof the North hath most plenty of Gold, and the South part of Corn, Fruits, and Cattle; it abounds also in Fish, and they find very good *Gayac*. *John Ponce* the Spaniard first set foot hereon in 1527. The chief Town is *Saint Johns* where is a very good Haven; then *Port Rico*, which the Earl of *Cumberland* ruined in 1597. Fifthly *Cubagua*; and sixthly *Margarita*; the first lying next to *Saint Johns*, and both situated near *Golden Castile*, and are wanting in Grass, Trees, Corn, and Water. But if it be true, that this people sometimes gladly Exchange a Tunne of Wine for a Tun of Water, I think they have great store of that; but they abound in Pearls; whence one is called *Margarita*; that is, a Pearl; It yields especially the Gems called *Unions*, because they alwayes grow in Couples. The Natives of all the *Caribes* are brown coloured, having little Hair, cruell, eating mans flesh, their Arrows are poysoned, and using to go to Sea in little Skiffs of one piece, which they call *Canoes*. Seventhly,

*Trinidad*,

*Trinidad*, not far distant from these, which is stored with good Tobacco, called by *Gerard* Tobacco of *Trinidad*. *Columbus* discovered it in his last Voyage, in the year 1497. This Island I take to be about a hundred or two hundred leagues from *Barbados*, and whither, about the beginning of our late Wars, some went for liberty of Conscience sake, as thinking here would not be liberty granted; but the Voyage proved not answerable to their expectation, most of whom I think returned to *England*. Eighthly, The *Bacalaos*, which are some Isles seated nigh the land *Corterialis*. These people have a King, whom they are said to reverence by stroaking their foreheads, and rubbing their Noses; whom if the King meaneth to grace, as accepting of them, he turneth his head to his left shoulder, as a token of special favour. *Selastian Cabot* first descried these in 1447. Ninthly, The *Bermudas*, called Summer Islands, from one *Sir Thomas Summers*, who gave the most exact description of them; But he that gave the first cognizance thereof, was *John Bermudas*; they are in all 400; the biggest whereof is planted with an *English* Colony, and is in form like a half Moon. It is reported to be agreeable to the nature of *Englishmen*, and a very fruitfull place. We must not forget two other known Islands, to wit, *Saint Christophers*, and the *Barbadoes*; the former being inhabited by *French*, and *English*, and though of no vast greatness yet indifferently good, where is Cotton, and Tobacco, though somewhat heady; they have likewise other fruits, as Oranges, &c. The latter the *English* are sole Masters of, which was taken from the *Spaniard* within this thirty years, and through industry become (according to the bignesse of the place) an eminent Plantation, for Cotton and Brown Sugar; they have also Tobacco, but it is of the worst sort, wherefore they scarce now plant it; also Ginger in good quantity. The chief Town is called *Indian-bridge*, whither Vessels for traffique and otherwise do come; and wherein are shops and handicrafts men, but their houses are built low, by reason of winds called *Hirricanes*; amongst other food, they have much of the fish called *Tortle*; which is a good meat, and being dressed, eats like *Veal*.

The *Indians* have a convictionment (though barbarous) of a God, lifting up their eyes to Heaven in adversity, &c. But their foolish minds being darkned, they had many foolish customes towards the deceased; for those of *Peru*, and the neighbour Countries, holding that men use to eat, drink, and wantonize with women after buriall, did commonly either kill, or bury quick some of the deceased, his best beloved wife and servants, to wait on him in the other world; they also under the figure of Idols of stone, and wood of terrible shapess, worshipped Devills for fear of harm they did, or might do them. The *Devill* being said to speak in divers of these Images, and give answer to their Priests. But the *Mexicans* (besides their Images) would sometimes worship living Idols; as a Prisoner, whom they attiring, and trimming like an Idol, would

would sacrifice, &c. unto him: at length, when the Comedy was ended, and he grown fat in a Cage, they slaying him for sacrifice, made a Feast among themselves. They of *Peru* had some Guacoes or Temples common to the whole Realm, and others private to every Province; But the *Mexicans* exceeded them of *Peru* much in greatness of Temples and ceremonies: whose Priests were divided into the little, greater, greatest of all, which were called Popes: they sacrificed in their Temples, every one according to his degree; whose continual exercise was to cast incense on their Idols; at Sun-rising, or Sun-setting, at noon, or at midnight. And besides Priests, there were Monasteries of women: in *Peru* one in every Province, in which were two sorts of women, some young Virgins, others called *Mamacones*, of ripe age, who commanded and instructed the others. The *Mexicans* had also a sort of religious, called the daughters of Penance, not above 13 years of age, and whose profession lasted but a year: who were shut up in chastity, swept the Temple, prepared meat set before the Idol, which his Ministers did eat. The *Peruans* sacrificed whatsoever they had good or goodly to their gods: But the *Mexicans* did not sacrifice any men-children or Virgins, but what they took in war: wherefore, that they might have a great number, they subdued the Town *Tlascalala*, most paganly intreating them. Those of *Cusco* counterfeited Supper, as a Sacrament of confederation and union with the Sun, and the *Ingua* or Prince. The *Mexicans* (most remarkably) made an Idol of roasted Maize and Blite seed, mixt with honey, which they carried in procession with merry ceremonies; then stripping the Idol, distributed pieces of the paste to the people, who received them with great reverence, saying, They did eat the flesh and bones of their god. They in *Peru* counterfeited confession, having Priests to hear it, holding it also a great offence to conceal any sin in confession; they went to it in adversity, and when the *Ingua* was sick: But the *Ingua* confessed not his sins to a Priest, but to the Sun, that he might tell them to *Viva coca*; then entering into a running brook, he said, *I have confessed my sins unto the Sun; thou river carry them into the Sea, where they may remain for ever drowned*. They worshipped also three Images of the Sun: naming one the Father, another the Son, the third, the Brother: and of their god of thunder, named *Chuchille*, they had three Statues, unto whom they attributed the same names. Likewise as to marriage, those of *S. Croix* of the Mount, hinder marriages in some causes, and dissolve that which is contracted; and in some causes, the joyned, cannot be separated, though it be unlawfull. But as for the Government of the New World; since the *Spaniard's* masterdome: there are in all two Vice-royes; the one at *Mexico* in *New Spain*; the other of *Peru*, residing at *Lima*: this last having the greatest authority. There are likewise 5 Sovereign Courts both in *New Spain*, and *Peru*, at 5 severall Towns, unto which both *Spaniards* and *Indians*

V V V V V

dians

dians have equall recourse, and from which none may appeal. Here are likewise four Archbishopricks: one at *St. Domingo*, another at *Mexico*, a third at *Lima*, the fourth at *S. Foy* in the New Realm: the first having three Bishops under him; the second, 10; the third, 9; the fourth also 3. Five sorts of Popish Orders they have also in the New World, of *Francis*, *Dominick*, *Augustine*, *De la Merced*, and *Jesuits*. There are moreover two Inquisitions; the one at *Lima*, the other at *Mexico*. Also two Universities in the same Towns. And it is also observed, that the *Indians* are not admitted to their communion, but after long proof; and with more difficulty at *Peru*, than at *Mexico*: neither do they suffer them commonly to study either Divinity or Philosophy: and seldom admitting them to any Orders, because of their inclination to drunkennesse.

FINIS.

A N

Alphabetical Table of the Empires, Kingdomes, Provinces, and Commonwealths, contained in this Geographical Description of the World.

A		<i>Assyria.</i>	65, & 75.	<i>Brabant.</i>	15
In EUROPE.		<i>Aria.</i>	70, & 76.	<i>Bologna.</i>	18
<b>A S T U R I A.</b>		<i>Arachosia.</i>	71	<i>Bohemia.</i>	21
<i>Andaluzia.</i>	11	<i>Asiatica.</i>	78	<i>Bavaria.</i>	ib.
<i>Aragon.</i>	14	<i>The Amazons.</i>	82	<i>Brandenburg.</i>	ib.
<i>Arcoa.</i>	18	<i>Aracham.</i>	86	<i>Bothnia.</i>	24
<i>Alfons High, and Low.</i>		<i>Ancheo.</i>	87	<i>Bexan.</i>	25
<i>Austria.</i>	21	In AFRICA.		<i>Biolyfero.</i>	26
<i>A i</i>	24	<i>Argiers.</i>	96	<i>Bulgaria.</i>	28
<i>The Islands Alandes.</i>	ib.	<i>Azgar.</i>	100	<i>Bosnia.</i>	ib.
<i>Achaia.</i>	29	<i>Ethiopia the Upper.</i>	107, & 110	<i>Beotia.</i>	30
<i>Albania.</i>	ib.	<i>Angotte.</i>	109	<i>The Balaeres.</i>	34
<i>Arcadia.</i>	ib.	<i>Amara.</i>	ib.	<i>The British Isles.</i>	35
<i>Argolis.</i>	ib.	<i>Ethiopia the Nether.</i>	111	In ASIA.	
<i>A'baia propria.</i>	ib.	<i>Ajan.</i>	117	<i>Bythinia.</i>	37, & 41
<i>Achaia.</i>	ib.	<i>Abex.</i>	ib.	<i>Bengala.</i>	82
<i>Etolia.</i>	30	<i>Adel.</i>	ib.	<i>Bocan or Balafia.</i>	ib.
<i>Albania.</i>	ib.	<i>The African Islands.</i>	ib.	<i>Barma.</i>	86
<i>The Egean Sea.</i>	31	<i>The Azoers.</i>	118	<i>Borneo.</i>	92
In ASIA.		<i>Egypt.</i>	120	In AFRICA.	
<i>Eolia.</i>	37	In AMERICA.		<i>Barbary.</i>	93, 94.
<i>The three Arabia's.</i>	ib.	<i>Acafamil.</i>	136	<i>Bugia.</i>	ib.
<i>Eolia.</i>	40	<i>Nova Andaluzia.</i>	140	<i>Benin.</i>	106
<i>Armenia Minor.</i>	42	B		<i>Burnum.</i>	ib.
<i>Asia Major.</i>	44	In EUROPE.		<i>Barnagas.</i>	108
<i>Armenia Major.</i>	53	BRITAIN.		<i>Barris.</i>	ib.
<i>Arabia.</i>	54	<i>Biscay.</i>	12	<i>Bambia.</i>	113
<i>Azara.</i>	ib.	<i>Y u s s u 2</i>		<i>Batic.</i>	ib.
<i>Asia Minor, or Anato-</i>	57	In AMERICA.		<i>Brasil.</i>	142
<i>lia.</i>				<i>The</i>	

## An Alphabetical Table.

<p>The <i>Bazilaw's Islands</i>, 150  <i>The Bermudas Islands</i> be  <i>ing 400.</i> ib.  <i>The Barbadoes.</i> ib.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>C</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">In EUROPE.</p> <p><b>C</b> <i>Orduba.</i> 11  <i>Castile.</i> 12  <i>Catalonia.</i> 13  <i>Calabria.</i> 14  <i>Carinthia.</i> 21  <i>Two Carnioles.</i> ib.  <i>Croatia.</i> 21  <i>Chios.</i> 31  <i>T. Cyclades.</i> ib.  <i>Coos.</i> ib.  <i>Creet.</i> ib.  <i>Cephalenia.</i> 33  <i>Coriu.</i> ib.  <i>Corjica.</i> 34</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In ASIA.</p> <p><i>Cilicia.</i> 57  <i>Caria.</i> ib.  <i>Cappadocia.</i> ib.  <i>Chaldea.</i> ib.  <i>Cælofryia.</i> 44  <i>Camogena.</i> ib.  <i>Cyprus.</i> 62  <i>Carmania.</i> 69, &amp; 76  <i>Cathasia.</i> 79  <i>Cambata.</i> 81  <i>Calicure.</i> 84  <i>Camboye.</i> 86  <i>Caucbin China.</i> ib. &amp; 87  <i>Canon.</i> 87  <i>Carsay.</i> ib.  <i>Chequeam.</i> ib.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In AFRICA.</p> <p><i>The Country of Constan-</i>  <i>tine.</i> 94  <i>Chauz.</i> 101  <i>Cano.</i> 106</p>	<p><i>Conga.</i> 112  <i>Cafaria.</i> 117  <i>The Canaries.</i> 118</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In AMERICA.</p> <p><i>Castella Aurea.</i> 140  <i>Castella del Oro.</i> ib.  <i>Cartagena.</i> 141  <i>Chile.</i> 143  <i>Caput Victoria.</i> 145  <i>St. Croix.</i> 148  <i>Coroova.</i> 149  <i>Cuba.</i> 150  <i>The Caribe Islands.</i> ib.  <i>Cubagna.</i> ib.  <i>St. Christophers Island.</i> ib.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">D</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In EUROPE.</p> <p><b>D</b> <i>Denmark.</i> 15  <i>Ducine.</i> 23  <i>Dacia.</i> 26  <i>Dalmatia.</i> 27  <i>Doris.</i> 28  <i>Doris.</i> 30</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In ASIA.</p> <p><i>Drangiana.</i> 70</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In AFRICA.</p> <p><i>Ducalia.</i> 98  <i>Damus.</i> 107</p> <p style="text-align: center;">E</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In EUROPE.</p> <p><b>E</b> <i>Pirus.</i> 29  <i>Eliu.</i> ib.  <i>Euboa.</i> 32  <i>The Echinades.</i> 33  <i>Ebuifa.</i> 35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In AFRICA.</p> <p><i>Ezzabe.</i> 94</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">In AMERICA.</p> <p><i>Estotiland.</i> 139</p> <p style="text-align: center;">F</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In EUROPE.</p> <p><b>F</b> <i>Rance.</i> 9  <i>Friseland.</i> 15  <i>Flanders.</i> 21  <i>Ferrara.</i> 18, 19  <i>Florence.</i> ib.  <i>Francony.</i> 21  <i>Fiona.</i> 24  <i>Finland.</i> ib.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In ASIA.</p> <p><i>Foquier.</i> 87  <i>Fcz.</i> 97, &amp; 99</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In AMERICA.</p> <p><i>Florida.</i> 131  <i>New France.</i> 139</p> <p style="text-align: center;">G</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In EUROPE.</p> <p><b>G</b> <i>Granada.</i> 11  <i>Gallicia.</i> 12  <i>Grontique.</i> 15  <i>Guedres.</i> ib.  <i>Geneva.</i> 16  <i>Genoa.</i> 19  <i>Germany the Great.</i> 20  <i>Gotland.</i> 24  <i>Greece.</i> 29  <i>Gallinaria.</i> 35  <i>Gaates.</i> ib.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In ASIA.</p> <p><i>Galatia.</i> 37, 42  <i>Galilee.</i> 46  <i>Gedrofia.</i> 70, 76  <span style="float: right;">In</span></p>
--	---	---

## An Alphabetical Table.

<p style="text-align: center;">In AFRICA.</p> <p><i>Guzale.</i> 98  <i>Gret.</i> 101  <i>Guinea.</i> 106  <i>Gusli.</i> ib.  <i>Grisly.</i> ib.  <i>Guacaga.</i> ib.  <i>Goaga.</i> ib.  <i>Guzere.</i> 109  <i>Goryades.</i> 118</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In AMERICA.</p> <p><i>Galia Nor.</i> 133  <i>Galleran.</i> 135  <i>Guatemala.</i> 136  <i>Guiana.</i> 141</p> <p style="text-align: center;">H</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In EUROPE.</p> <p><b>H</b> <i>Olland.</i> 15  <i>Helvetia, or Swit-</i>  <i>zerland.</i> 17  <i>Hollatia.</i> 21, &amp; 24  <i>Hungary.</i> 22</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In ASIA.</p> <p><i>Hycania.</i> 37, 71, &amp; 76  <i>Honam.</i> 87</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In AFRICA.</p> <p><i>Hec.</i> 97  <i>Hiscora.</i> 98  <i>Habat.</i> 100  <i>The Hesperides.</i> 119</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In AMERICA.</p> <p><i>Hispaniola.</i> 31, &amp; 50</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">I</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In EUROPE.</p> <p><b>I</b> <i>Reland.</i> 7  <i>Jutia.</i> 24  <i>Jugaria.</i> 26  <i>Iutris.</i> 29  <i>The Ionian Islands.</i> 33  <i>Ithaca.</i> ib.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In ASIA.</p> <p><i>Ionia.</i> 37, 39  <i>India.</i> 81  <i>Judea.</i> 48  <i>Idumaa.</i> 52  <i>Japon.</i> 90  <i>The Islands Java.</i> 91</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In AMERICA.</p> <p><i>Jucatan.</i> 135, 136  <i>St. James.</i> 149  <i>Insula Infortunata.</i> ib.  <i>Jamaica.</i> 151</p> <p style="text-align: center;">L</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In EUROPE.</p> <p><b>L</b> <i>Orrain.</i> 15  <i>The Low-Countries,</i>  <i>or Lower-Germany.</i> ib.  <i>Latium, or Campania.</i> 18  <i>Luca.</i> ib.  <i>The Lantgrave of Hessen.</i> 21  <i>Lusatia.</i> 21  <i>Lapland.</i> 24  <i>Locru.</i> 30  <i>Lemnos.</i> 32  <i>Lesbos.</i> ib.  <i>Leucadia.</i> 33  <i>The Ligurian Isles.</i> 35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In ASIA.</p> <p><i>Lycia.</i> 37, 39</p>	<p><i>Lycia.</i> 40  <i>Lycaonia.</i> 43  <i>Leucofryia.</i> ib.  <i>Lasus.</i> 92</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In AFRICA.</p> <p><i>Lybia.</i> 93</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In AMERICA.</p> <p><i>The Country of Locab.</i> 147  <i>Insule Latronum.</i> 149</p> <p style="text-align: center;">M</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In EUROPE.</p> <p><b>M</b> <i>Urcia.</i> 12  <i>Millane.</i> 14  <i>Manua.</i> 18  <i>Moravia.</i> 21  <i>Mifioia.</i> ib.  <i>Muscovy.</i> 25  <i>Mofaiski.</i> 26  <i>Moldavia.</i> 27  <i>Macedonia.</i> 29, 31  <i>Migdonia.</i> ib.  <i>Mæfenia.</i> 29  <i>Megariv.</i> 30  <i>The Mediterranean Iles.</i> 33</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In ASIA.</p> <p><i>Both the Myfia's.</i> 37, 40  <i>Mefopotamia.</i> 65, &amp; 75  <i>Media.</i> 67, 75  <i>Mandos.</i> 82  <i>Macia.</i> 86  <i>The Moluccoes.</i> 92</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In AFRICA.</p> <p><i>Morocco.</i> 97  <i>M.lli.</i> 106  <i>Monotapa.</i> 111  <i>Magadascar.</i> 149</p> <p style="text-align: center;">In</p>
--	---	---



## An Alphabetical Table.

In AMERICA.		The Oriental Islands, 90		Q	
<i>Mogellanica,</i>	131	<b>P</b>		In ASIA.	
<i>Mexicana,</i>	132				
<i>Mexico,</i>	133, 134	In EUROPE.		<b>Q</b>	
<i>Mechovachan,</i>	ib.				
<b>N</b>		<b>P</b>		In AMERICA.	
In EUROPE.					
<i>Navarre,</i>	11	<i>Portugal,</i>	13	<i>Quincke,</i>	87
<i>Naples,</i>	14	<i>Perpigna,</i>	ib.	<i>Quinsay,</i>	ib.
<i>The United Provinces or</i>		<i>Poville,</i>	14	In EUROPE.	
<i>Netherlands,</i>	15	<i>The Patrimony,</i>	18		
<i>Norway,</i>	24	<i>Palatinat,</i>	21	<b>R</b>	
<i>Novagrod,</i>	26	<i>Polonia,</i>	22		
<i>The Isles of Naples,</i>	35	<i>Plescovia,</i>	26	In EUROPE.	
In ASIA.		<i>Pernia,</i>	ib.		
<i>Natalia,</i>	38	<i>Petzore,</i>	ib.	In EUROPE.	
<i>Nabathea,</i>	55	<i>Peleponnesus,</i>	29		
In AFRICA.		In ASIA.		<b>S</b>	
<i>Numidia,</i>	103	<i>Pambilia,</i>	39		
<i>The Land of Negroes,</i>	106	<i>Both Phrygia's,</i>	41	In EUROPE.	
<i>Nubia,</i>	ib.	<i>Pontus,</i>	42		
In AMERICA.		<i>Paphlagonia,</i>	ib.	In EUROPE.	
<i>Nicaragua,</i>	136	<i>Pisidia,</i>	43		
<i>Norumbega,</i>	139	<i>Phoenicia,</i>	44	<b>T</b>	
<b>O</b>		<i>Palestina,</i>	45		
In EUROPE.		<i>Persia,</i>	68	In EUROPE.	
<i>Overyhell,</i>	15	<i>Parapomifim.</i>	71		
<i>Oderkrain,</i>	21	<i>Parthia,</i>	76	In EUROPE.	
<i>Olympia,</i>	31	<i>Procopensis,</i>	77		
In ASIA.		<i>Pegu,</i>	86	In EUROPE.	
<i>The Isle Ormus,</i>	72	<i>Pasquia,</i>	87		
<i>Olam,</i>	87	<i>The Islands, Philippine.</i>	92	In EUROPE.	
<i>Oquiam,</i>	ib.	In AFRICA.			
In EUROPE.		<i>Pango,</i>	113	In EUROPE.	
In ASIA.		<i>Pemba,</i>	ib.		
In EUROPE.		In AMERICA.		In EUROPE.	
In ASIA.		<i>Peruana,</i>	140		
<i>The Isle Ormus,</i>	72	<i>Peru,</i>	144	In EUROPE.	
<i>Olam,</i>	87	<i>Regio Patalia,</i>	147		
<i>Oquiam,</i>	ib.	<i>The Parrot's Country.</i>	ib.	In EUROPE.	
In EUROPE.		<i>Paragua,</i>	149		
In ASIA.		In EUROPE.		In EUROPE.	
<i>The Isle Ormus,</i>	72	<i>Strickfinia,</i>	ib.		
<i>Olam,</i>	87	<i>Smolensko,</i>	ib.	In EUROPE.	
<i>Oquiam,</i>	ib.	<i>Susdali,</i>	ib.		
In EUROPE.		<i>Serdavia,</i>	28	In EUROPE.	
In ASIA.		<i>Sclavonia,</i>	ib.		
<i>The Isle Ormus,</i>	72	<i>Samoitracia,</i>	31	In EUROPE.	
<i>Olam,</i>	87	<i>Salamur,</i>	ib.		
<i>Oquiam,</i>	ib.	<i>The Sporades,</i>	ib.	In EUROPE.	
In EUROPE.		<i>Strophades,</i>	33		
In ASIA.		<i>Sicily,</i>	ibid.	In EUROPE.	
<i>The Isle Ormus,</i>	72	<i>Sardinia,</i>	34		
<i>Olam,</i>	87	In EUROPE.		In EUROPE.	
<i>Oquiam,</i>	ib.	In ASIA.			

## An Alphabetical Table.

In ASIA.		Tartaria.		77	
<i>Armenia,</i>	45	<i>Tolanchia.</i>	87	<i>westphalia.</i>	
<i>Armenia,</i>	46	In AFRICA.		X	
<i>Armenia,</i>	69	<i>Tombutum,</i>	106	In ASIA.	
<i>Armenia,</i>	71	<i>Frigrematon.</i>	108	<b>X</b>	
<i>Armenia,</i>	82	<i>The Isle of St. Thomas,</i>	119		
<i>Armenia,</i>	84	In AMERICA.		In AFRICA.	
<i>Armenia,</i>	87	<i>Terra.</i>	147		
<i>Armenia,</i>	ib.	<i>Tucuma.</i>	148	<i>Xoa.</i>	10
<i>Armenia,</i>	92	In EUROPE.		Z	
In AFRICA.		V		In EUROPE.	
<i>Armenia,</i>	109	<i>Valentia.</i>	13	<b>Z</b>	
<i>Armenia,</i>	113	<i>Utrecht.</i>	15		
<i>Armenia,</i>	ibid.	<i>Umbria.</i>	ib.	<i>Zeland,</i>	
In AMERICA.		<i>Urbini,</i>	18	<i>Zuiphen,</i>	
<i>Armenia,</i>	148	<i>Venice.</i>	19	In ASIA.	
<i>Armenia,</i>	149	<i>Underkrain.</i>	21		
<i>Armenia,</i>	ib.	<i>Volodimer.</i>	25	<i>Zagathai.</i>	
In EUROPE.		<i>Vorativa,</i>	ib.	<i>Zailaa.</i>	9
<i>Armenia,</i>	12	<i>Voloko.</i>	ib.	In AFRICA.	
<i>Armenia,</i>	18	<i>Ustibka.</i>	ib.		
<i>Armenia,</i>	21	<i>The Vulcanian Isles.</i>	35	In AMERICA.	
<i>Armenia,</i>	ib.	In AMERICA.			
<i>Armenia,</i>	26	<i>Zair.</i>	113	<i>Zanzibar,</i>	11
<i>Armenia,</i>	27	<i>Zocotare,</i>	1	In AMERICA.	
<i>Armenia,</i>	31	<i>Virginis.</i>	137		
<i>Armenia,</i>	ib.	W		In AMERICA.	
In ASIA.		In EUROPE.			
<i>Armenia,</i>	53	<i>Wales,</i>	5	<i>Zenzibar.</i>	1
In EUROPE.		<i>Wittemberg,</i>	21	In AMERICA.	
In ASIA.		In EUROPE.			

FINIS.